

DR. COLLEEN EBERSOHN

PhD Univ. Pretoria Cell:072 222 6013 MS. JANET EBERSOHN

Bsc. Hons. Environmental Management

Cell: 082 557 7122

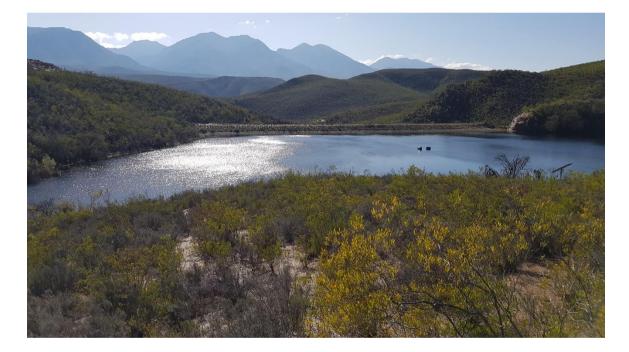
e-mail: ebersohn@cyberperk.co.za

e-mail: janet@ecoroute.co.za

# FINAL NEMA SECTION 24G APPLICATION

Rectification of Two Unlawful Dams on Portion 42 and Portion 34 of Farm 46 Buffelsrivier, George, Western Cape.

In terms of the **Section 24G** application process for the consequences of unlawful commencement of listed activity/ies in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), ("NEMA")



PREPARED FOR:
PREPARED BY:
DEPARTMENT REF:
AUTHOR:
DATE:

JAKOBUS CHRISTO JANSE VAN RENSBURG ECO ROUTE ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANCY 14/1/1/E3/5/10/3/L1212/22 JOCLYN MARSHALL (EAPASA REG 2022/5006) 20/08/2024



# CONDITIONS OF USE OF THE REPORT

The report is the property of **Eco Route Environmental Consultancy**, who may publish it, in whole, provided that:

- 1. Eco Route Environmental Consultancy are indemnified against any claim for damages that may result from publication.
- 2. Eco Route Environmental Consultancy accepts no responsibility by the Applicant/Client for failure to follow or comply with the recommended programme, specifications or recommendations contained in this report.
- 3. Eco Route Environmental Consultancy accepts no responsibility for deviation or non-compliance of any specifications or guidelines provided in the report.
- 4. This document remains the confidential and proprietary information of Eco Route Environmental Consultancy and is protected by copyright in favour of Eco Route Environmental Consultancy and may not be reproduced or used without the written consent from Eco Route Environmental Consultancy, which has been obtained beforehand.
- 5. This document is prepared exclusively for **Jakobus Christo Janse van Rensburg of JVR Boerdery** and is subject to all confidentiality, copyright and trade secrets, rules, intellectual property law and practices of South Africa.

# STATEMENT OF INDEPENDENCE

I, **Joclyn Marshall**, of Eco Route Environmental Consultancy, in terms of section 33 of the NEMA, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, hereby declare that I provide services as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAPASA Reg: **2022/5006**) and receive remuneration for services rendered for undertaking tasks required in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (as amended). I have no financial or other vested interest in the project.

**EAP SIGNATURE:** 



BETTER TOGETHER.

# IMPORTANT: Kindly ensure that this checklist is completed and attached to the NEMA SECTION 24G Application.

# Please indicate by ticking the following below to serve as confirmation that the required information has been included in the application.

No.	Application Requirements	Please tick for confirmation				
1.	Requirements of Preliminary Advertisement (pre-application public participation requirements including register of all I&APs), in accordance with Annexure A, Section D of the Section 24G Fine Regulations. (Note: Failure to meet the Regulation 8 will result in rejection of the application)	×				
2.	Application form has been completed and attached, which includes among others:	~				
	2.1. A list of all listed activities and/or waste management activities that was triggered when the development activity was commenced with.	✓				
	2.2. A list of all similarly listed activities in terms of the current EIA regulations (if applicable).	✓				
	2.3. A description of the receiving environment <b>before</b> commences of the activity(ies).	✓				
	2.4. A description of the receiving environment after commences of the activity(ies).	✓				
	2.5. All appendices and annexures:	✓				
	2.5.1. Locality map	✓				
	2.5.2. Site plans or/and Layout plan	✓				
	2.5.3. Building plans (if applicable)	$\checkmark$				
	2.5.4. Colour photographs	✓				
	2.5.5. Biodiversity overlay map	✓				
	2.5.6. Permit(s) / license(s) from any other organ of state including service letters from the municipality	х				
	2.5.7. Public participation information: including a copy of the register of interested and affected parties, the comments and responses report, proof of notices, advertisements, Land owner consent and any other public participation information	~				
	2.5.8. Environmental Management Programme	✓				
	2.5.9. Certified copy of Identity Document of Applicant	✓				
	2.5.10. Certified copy of the title deed (or title deeds in the case of linear activities)	✓				
	2.6. Signed declaration forms.	✓				
3.	Are any specialist assessments required: e.g. Botanical, Hydro-geological, soil, socio-economic?	Y✔ N				
5.	3.1. If yes, has the specialist assessment report been attached to the application?	✓				
4.	An assessment of the impacts of the activity or activities in terms of the following categories:	✓				
4.	Socio-economic	✓				
	Biodiversity	✓				
	Sense of place &/or Heritage/ Cultural	$\checkmark$				
	Any pollution or environmental degradation which has been, is being, is being or may be caused					
5.	A methodology of how the investigation into the impacts associated with the unlawful activity was undertaken.					
6.	Completed and attached representations of Annexure A, Section A (Directives) in terms of the S24G Fine Regulations: Information/ Representation submitted in terms of any Directives the Minister/ decision maker may issue in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA) s24G(1)(b)(i)-(viii).	~				
7.	Completed and attached representations in terms of Annexure A, Section B (Deferral) of the S24G Fine Regulations.	✓				

#### NEMA SECTION 24G APPLICATION COMPLETENESS CHECKLIST

8.	Completed and attached representations in terms of Annexure A, Section C, Part 1 (Fine Quantum based on the assessment as specified above (4).	~				
	Confirmation that Annexure A, Section C, Part 1 has been completed by an environmental assessment practitioner (EAP)	~				
9.	Compliance history of the applicant:	~				
	9.1. Completed Annexure A, Section C, Part 2 and 3; namely:	✓				
	9.1.1. Whether or not administrative enforcement notices, including pre -notices where appropriate, have previously been issued to the applicant in respect of a contravention of section 24F(1) of the NEMA and/or section 20(b) of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act 59 of 2008) (NEM: WA).	~				
	9.1.2. Whether or not the applicant has previously been convicted in respect of a contravention of section 24F(1) of the Act and /or section 20(b) of the NEM: WA;	~				
	9.1.3. Whether or not the applicant has previously submitted a section 24G application in respect of an activity or activities which commenced prior to the activity or activities that are the subject of the current application; and					
	9.1.4. Whether the applicant is a firm or a natural person. (see Section 24G Fine Regulations for definition of "firm")	~				
	9.2. Provided information or whether or not any of the directors of the applicant firm are, or were, at the relevant time, directors of a firm to whom the above (9.1.1 9.1.3.) applies;	~				
	9.3. Advise on whether an applicant who is a natural person is, or was, at the relevant time a director of a firm to whom the above (9.1.1 9.1.3.) may apply.	~				
10.	Consultation with relevant State departments in terms of section 24O(2) & 24O(3) of the NEMA.	~				
	10.1 Proof of Consultation with relevant State departments, including, inter alia, notices, adverts etc.	✓				
	10.2 Copies of comments and responses included in the application.					
	10.2 Comments and Response report attached to the application.					
11.	Public Participation Process undertaken in terms of Chapter 6 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 ("EIA Regulations, 2014") (GN No. R.326 of 7 April 2017) (if conducted/undertaken)					



BETTER TOGETHER.

Section 24G Application Form for the consequences of unlawful commencement of listed activity/ies in terms of the:

- National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), ("NEMA");
- National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act 59 of 2008) ("NEM: WA")

## April 2018

#### Form Number \$24GAF/04/2018

#### Kindly note that:

- This application must be submitted where a person has commenced with a listed or specified activity without an environmental authorisation in contravention of section 24F(1) of NEMA (i.e. where the person commenced with an activity listed or specified in terms of section 24(2) (a) or (b) of NEMA - the activities contained in the EIA Listing Notices) or has commenced, undertaken or conducted a waste management activity without a waste management licence in terms of section 20 (b) of the NEM:WA.
- 2. This **Application Form** must be completed for all section 24G applications, by an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner ("EAP").
- 3. This Application Form is current as of 01 April 2018. It is the responsibility of the Applicant/EAP to ascertain whether subsequent versions of the Application Form have been published or produced by the competent authority. Note that this Application Form replaces all the previous versions. This updated Application Form must be used for all new applications submitted from 01 April 2018.
- 4. <u>The contents of this Application Form includes the following:</u>
  - PART 1 -

Section A: Background Information

- Section B: Activity Information
- Section C: Description of Receiving Environment
- Section D: Need and Desirability
- Section E: Alternatives
- Section F: Impact Assessment, Management, Mitigation and Monitoring Measures
- Section G: Assessment Methodologies and Criteria, Gaps in Knowledge, underlying Assumptions and Uncertainties
- Section H: Recommendations of the EAP
- Section I: Representations Response to an Incident or Emergency Situation
- Section J: Public Participation Process

## PART 2 –

ANNEXURE A of Fine Regulations

- Section A: Directives
- Section B: Deferral of the Application
- Section C: Quantum of the section 24G fine
- Section D: Preliminary advertisement

PART 3 –

Appendices and Declarations

# PART 4 –

## ANNEXURE B: Waste Management Activity Supporting Information (if relevant)

- 5. An independent EAP must be appointed to complete the required sections (in terms of NEMA and its Regulations) of the Application Form on behalf of the applicant; the declaration of independence must be completed by the independent EAP and submitted with this Application Form. If a specialist report is required, the specialist will also be required to complete the declaration of independence.
- 6. Two hard copies (including the original) and one electronic copy (CD/DVD/Flash drive) of this application form must be submitted.

- 7. The required information must be typed within the spaces provided. The sizes of the spaces provided are not necessarily indicative of the amount of information to be provided. The space provided extend as each space is filled with typing. A legible font type and size must be used when completing the form. A digital copy of the Application Form is available on the Department's website https://www.westerncape.gov.za/eadp/
- 8. The use of "not applicable" in the Application Form must be done with circumspection.

#### 9. No faxed or e-mailed application forms will be accepted.

- 10. Unless protected by law, all information contained in and attached to this application will become public information on receipt by the competent authority. Please note that, unless exemption has been granted in terms of the National Exemption Regulations published under GN R994 in GG 38303 of 8 December 2014, any Interested and Affected Party should be provided with the information contained in and attached to this Application Form as well as any subsequent information submitted.
- 11. This Application Form must be submitted to the Department at the postal address given below or by delivery thereof to the Registry Office of the Department.

#### PROCESS TO BE FOLLOWED:

- a) **Prior to submission of an Application Form,** the applicant is required to undertake a pre-application public participation process in terms of Regulation 8 of the Regulations relating to the procedure to be followed and criteria to be considered when determining an appropriate fine in terms of section 24G published in the Government Gazette on 20 July 2017, Gazette No 40994, No. R. 698 ("Section 24G Fine Regulations").
- b) Together with the submission of a section 24G Application Form, the form must include Proof of compliance of with Regulation 8 of the Section 24G Fine Regulations, including, but not limited to, proof of the pre-application advertisement in a local newspaper and register of I&APs.
- c) The Department will acknowledge receipt of the application (within 14 days) and provide the Applicant / EAP with the relevant application reference number to be used in all future correspondence and the application public participation processes.
- d) Upon receipt of the application, the MEC/Competent Authority may direct the applicant in terms of section 24G(1)(i-viii) of the NEMA.
- e) In terms of the provisions of section 24G of NEMA, the applicant must pay an administrative fine up to a maximum of R5 million before the MEC/Competent Authority decides on the application.
- f) The applicant must within 14 days of receipt of the determination of the quantum of the fine, ensure that all registered interested and affected parties are notified of the determination of the quantum of the fine, including the reasons and provided with access to the determination.
- g) The administrative fine must be paid within the time period stipulated in the determination. Failure to pay the fine within the specified period, will result in the lapse of the application and any partial amounts paid in will not be refunded.
- h) Proof of payment of the fine must be submitted to the Department. Upon payment of the administrative fine, the MEC/Competent Authority may-
  - refuse to issue an environmental authorisation; or
  - issue an environmental authorisation to such person to continue, conduct or undertake the activity subject to such conditions as may be deemed necessary, which environmental authorisation shall only take effect from the date on which it has been issued; or
  - direct the applicant to provide further information or take further steps prior to making a decision provided for above;
  - together with the above decision the MEC/Competent Authority may direct a person to rehabilitate the environment within such time and subject to such conditions as may deem necessary or take any other steps necessary under the circumstances.

#### PLEASE NOTE THE FOLLOWING:

- 1. Failure to comply with a directive may result in the institution of appropriate legal action as is deemed necessary and as provided for in the legislation.
- 2. The submission of an application or the granting of an environmental authorisation shall in no way derogate from—

- (a) the environmental management inspector's or the South African Police Services' authority to investigate any transgression in terms of NEMA or any specific environmental management Act;
- (b) the National Prosecuting Authority's legal authority to institute any criminal prosecution.
- 3. If, at any stage after the submission of an application it comes to the attention of the Minister, Minister for mineral resources or MEC that the applicant is under criminal investigation for the contravention of or failure to comply with section 24F(1) or section 20(b) of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008), the Minister, Minister for mineral resources or MEC may defer a decision to issue an environmental authorisation until such time that the investigation is concluded and—
  - (a) the National Prosecuting Authority has decided not to institute prosecution in respect of such contravention or failure;
  - (b) the applicant concerned is acquitted or found not guilty after prosecution in respect of such contravention or failure has been instituted; or
  - (c) the applicant concerned has been convicted by a court of law of an offence in respect of such contravention or failure and the applicant has in respect of the conviction exhausted all the recognised legal proceedings pertaining to appeal or review.
- 4. A person is guilty of an offence if that person:
  - Prior to submission of a section 24G application:
    - fails, in terms of Regulation 8(1), to place a preliminary advertisement in a local newspaper in circulation in the area in which the activity was, or activities were, commenced and on the applicant's website, if any or
    - fails, in terms of Regulation 8(2), to comply with the advertisement requirements set out in Annexure A, section D or
    - fails, in terms of Regulation 8(3), to open and maintain a register of interested and affected parties)); or
    - fails, in terms of Regulation 8(4), to attach to the application form the register of interested and affected parties, which must be included in the report, or form part of the information submitted in terms of section 24G(1) of NEMA.

- Provides incorrect, false or misleading information in any form, including in any document submitted to a competent authority in terms of the Section 24G Fine Regulations or omits information that may have an influence on the outcome of a recommendation of the fine committee or determination of the competent authority.

5. A person convicted of an offence in terms of these Regulations is liable to a fine not exceeding R5 million or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding 5 years, and in the case of a second or subsequent conviction to a fine not exceeding R10 million or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding 10 years, and in both instances to both such fine and such imprisonment.

#### **DEPARTMENTAL DETAILS**

Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning, **Directorate:** Environmental Governance **Attention:** Sub-directorate: Rectification Private Bag X9086 Cape Town, 8000

Registry Office 1<sup>st</sup> Floor Utilitas Building 1 Dorp Street, Cape Town

Queries should be directed to the Subdirectorate: Rectification at: Tel: (021) 483-5827 Fax: (021) 483-4033

#### DEPARTMENTAL REFERENCE NUMBER(S) (for official use)

File Reference number (\$24G)	
Administrative Fine Reference	

#### DEPARTMENTAL REFERENCE NUMBER(S) (to be completed by the EAP)

File Reference number (Enforcement), if applicable	14/1/1/E3/5/10/3/L1212/22
File reference number (EIA), if applicable:	
File reference number (Waste), if applicable:	
File reference number (Other (specify)):	

View the Department's website on http://www.westerncape.gov.za/eadp for the latest version of the documents

# PART 1

#### **PROJECT TITLE**

# Rectification of Two Unlawful dams on Portion 42 and Portion 34 of Farm 46 Buffelsrivier, George, Western Cape

#### **RELEVANT REGION IN WHICH THE ACTIVITY COMMENCED**

Cross out the appropriate box "⊠" in which region the unlawful activity/ies has commenced.

REGION 1	REGION 2	REGION 3
City of Cape Town and West Coast	Cape Winelands District and	Central Karoo District and Eden
District	Overberg District	District
		$\checkmark$

# SECTION A: BACKGROUND INFORMATION

#### **1. APPLICANT PROFILE INDEX**

Cross out the appropriate box " $\boxtimes$ ".

1.1	The applicant is a Natural Person (individual)								
1.2	The applicant is a Firm (i.e. any body incorporated by, or established in terms of, any law as well as any								
1.2	partnership, trust, parastatal or organ of state)								
1.2.1	If a firm, please tick the relevant box below:								
	Body Corporate         Partnership         Trust         Parastatal         Organ of State								
	Directors of a Members of a Other, please								
	Company Board specify								

Applicant's details						
(duplicate this section where there is more than one						
applicant)						
Applicant Name:	Jakobus Christo Janse van Rensburg and Ella Doretia Janse van Rensburg					
RSA Identity Number/	5606225054088					
Passport Number of Applicant, if natural person:	5904040072082					
Name of Firm (if applicable):	JVR BOERDERY					
Firm Registration Number:	2016/160221/07					
Contact Person at the Firm:	JC Janse van Rensburg (0829223889/07	9840588	1)			
List of all (as applicable at the relevant time):	Please insert the names and RSA ID numbers	of the re	levant persons below –			
• Directors of a	Name: Jakobus Christo Janse van Rensk	ourg				
company; or	RSA ID No. 5606225054088					
	Name: JC Janse van Rensburg					
	RSA ID No. 8601095260086					
Postal address:	PO Box 125					
	Uniondale	Postal	6460			
Telephone:	( 044 ) 023 0102	code: Cell:	079 481 9488			
E-mail:	otterswem@hilbert.co.za	Fax:	()			
Project Consultant	Ecosense Consulting Environmentalists					
Contact person:	Mark Sassman					
Postal address:	21 Fraser Street, Hunters Home	Postal				
	Knysna	code:	6570			
Telephone:	( 044 ) 384 0849	Cell:	072 432 4646			
E-mail:	michelle@ecosense.co.za	Fax:				
Name of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner ("EAP") responsible for the application:	Joclyn Marshall					
Company name (if any):	Eco Route Environmental Consultancy					
Postal address:	PO Box 1252					
	Sedgefield	Postal code:	6573			
Telephone:	( )	Cell:	072 126 6393			
E-mail:	joclyn@ecoroute.co.za	Fax:	( )			
EAP Qualifications EAP	MSc Environmental Science					
Registrations/Associations	EAPASA: 2022/5006					
Name of the Landowner:	Portion 34: Jakobus Christo Janse van R Rensburg	ensburg	(snr) and Ella Doretia Janse van			
	Portion 42: JVR Boerdery (Pty) Ltd (Direc (Snr) and Jakobus Christo Janse van Re					
Name of the contact person for the land owner (if other):	JC Janse van Rensburg					
Postal address:	PO Box 125					
	Uniondale	Postal code:	6460			
Telephone:	082 922 3889	Cell:	079 840 5881			
E-mail:	otterswem@hilbert.co.za Fax: ( )					
Porton in control of low-li-	Samo as above					
Person in control of land: Contact person:	Same as above					
Postal address:						
		Postal				
Telephone:	( )	code: Cell:				
E-mail:		Fax:				

#### Please note:

In instances where there is more than one landowner, please attach a list of landowners with their contact details to the back of this form.

A certified copy of the applicant's (if natural person), alternatively a director's (as defined), Identity Document must be attached to the application.

A certified copy of the title deed of the property/s on which the unlawful listed activity/ies has commenced must be attached to the application.

Municipality in whose area of jurisdiction the activity falls:	George Local Municipality					
Contact person, if known:	Priscilla Burgoyne					
Postal address:	P.O. Box 19					
	George	Postal code:	6530			
Telephone	(044) 801 9156 Cell:					
E-mail:	pburgoyne@george.gov.za					

#### Please note:

# In instances where there is more than one Municipality involved, please attach a list of Municipalities with their respective contact details to the form.

Property location(s):	Buffels Rivier, Ward 25 (Uniondale), George Municipality, Western Cape
Farm/Erf name(s) &	
number(s) including	Portion 42 and Portion 34 of Farm 46 Buffels Rivier
portion(s)	
Property size(s) (m <sup>2</sup> )	290.98 ha (portion 42) and 209.68 ha (portion 34)
Development footprint size(s)	1.90 ha (enlarged dam on portion 42)
(m²)	0.68 ha (offstream dam on portion 34)
SG21 Digit code(s)	C027000000004600042
	C027000000004600034

#### Property boundary (Portion 42):

Point	Latitude (S)		Longitude (E)	
1. Northern Boundary	33° 4	2' 40.33" South	22° 45'	52.09" East
2. Southern Boundary	33° 4	3' 54.99" South	22° 46'	8.25" East
3. Eastern Boundary	33° 43	37.78" South	22° 46'	48.13 " East
4. Western Boundary	33° 4	3' 12.78" South	22° 45'	11.81" East

#### Property boundary (Portion 34):

Poir	ht	Latitude	(S)			Longitud	e (E)		
1.	Northern Boundary	33°	41'	4.27"	South	22°	44'	54.41"	East
2.	Southern Boundary	33°	43'	25.88"	South	22°	46'	24.49"	East
3.	Eastern Boundary	33°	43'	5.29"	South	22°	46'	40.18"	East
4.	Western Boundary	33°	42'	30.56"	South	22°	45'	3.72"	East

#### The co-ordinates for the site boundary are (Portion 42):

Point	Latitude	(S)		Longitud	e (E)	
1. Northern Boundary	33°	43'	30.29" South	22°	46'	40.79" East
2. Southern Boundary	33°	43'	35.80" South	22°	46'	42.81" East
3. Eastern Boundary	33°	43'	34.33" South	22°	46'	45.85" East

4. Western Boundary	33°	43'	32.73" South	22°	46'	38.57" East	

#### The co-ordinates for the site boundary are (Portion 34):

Point	Latitude	(S)		Longitud	e (E)	
1. Northern Boundary	33°	42'	56.98" South	22°	46'	25.33" East
2. Southern Boundary	33°	43'	0.21" South	22°	46'	25.83'' East
3. Eastern Boundary	33°	42'	58.48" South	22°	46'	27.12" East
4. Western Boundary	33°	42'	59.21"South	22°	46'	23.99" East

#### Please note:

# Where numerous properties/sites are involved (e.g. linear activities), attach a list of property descriptions and street addresses to the consultation form.

Street address:	Portion 42 and Portion 34 of Farm 46 Buffelsrivier, We Municipality, Western Cape	ard 25 (Union	dale), George
Magisterial District or Town:	George		
Closest City/Town:	Uniondale	Distance	30 (km)
Zoning of Property:	Agriculture 1		

#### Please note:

# In instances where there is more than one zoning applicable, please attach a list or map of the properties indicating their respective zoning to the Application Form.

Was the property rezoned a	fter commencement of activities?		¥ES I	NO			
If yes, what was the previous zoning?							
N/A							
Is a rezoning application rec	quired?	<b>YES</b>	NO				
Is a consent use application required? YES NO							
Locality map:	<ul> <li>A locality map must be attached to the Application Form as an appendix. The scale of the locality map must be at least 1:50 000. For linear activities of more than 25 kilometres, a smaller scale e.g. 1:250 000 can be used. The scale must be indicated on the map. The map must indicate the following: <ul> <li>an accurate indication of the project site position as well as the positions of the alternative sites, if any;</li> <li>road names or numbers of all the major roads as well as the roads that provide access to the site(s)</li> <li>a north arrow;</li> <li>a legend;</li> <li>the prevailing wind direction; and</li> </ul> </li> <li>GPS co-ordinates (Indicate the position of the proposed activity using the latitude and longitude of the centre point of the site for each alternative site. The co-ordinates should be in degrees and decimal minutes. The minutes should have at least three decimals to ensure adequate accuracy. The projection that must be used in all cases is the WGS-84 spheroid in a national or local projection)</li> </ul>						
Landowner(s) Consent:	If the applicant is not the owner or person in control of the land on which the activity has been undertaken, he/she must obtain written consent from all landowners or persons in control of the land (of the site and all alternative sites). This must be attached to this document as Appendix G. Such consent must indicate whether or not the owner or person in control of the land would support approval of the application and that the land need not be rehabilitated. <b>Note:</b> The consent of the landowner or person in control of the land is not required for: a) linear activities; b) an activity directly related to prospecting or exploration of a mineral and petroleum resource or extraction and primary processing of a mineral resource; or c) strategic integrated projects ("SIPs") as contemplated in the <i>Infrastructure Development Act, 2014 (Act No. 23 of 2014)</i> .						

## 2. APPLICATION HISTORY

(Cross out the appropriate box "IZI" and provide a description where required).

Has any national, provincial or local authority considered any development applications on the property previously?	Yes	No		
If so, please give a brief description of the type and/or nature of the application/s as well as a reference number, if applicable: (In instances where there was more than one application, please attach a list of these applications)				
N/A				
Which authority considered the application:				
N/A				
Has <u>any</u> one of the previous application/s on the property been approved <b>or</b> refused? If so provide a list of the successful and unsuccessful application/s and the reasons for decision(s).	Yes	No		
N/A				
Provide detail on the period of validity of decision and expiry dates of the above applications/ permits e	tc.			
N/A				

# SECTION B: ACTIVITY INFORMATION

#### 1. ACTIVITIES APPLIED FOR

I hereby apply in terms of section 24G of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) for the regularisation of the unlawful commencement or continuation of the listed or waste management activities as specified in Section B:1 below.

Applicant (Full names) TAKOBUS CHRISTO	Signature:
Place: Buffelsdrff.	Date: 3-3-2023
Applicant (Full names): Place:	Signature: Hukasberg Date:
EAP (Full names): Joclyn Marshall	Signature:
Place: <u>Sedgefield</u>	Date: <u>03/03/2023</u>

All listed activities associated with the development must be indicated below.

1.1 Applicable EIA listed activities

	ECA EIA Contraventions: between 08 September 1997 and end of 09 May 2002						
Activit	Activities commenced with on or after 08 September 1997 and before end 09 May 2002: EIA regulations						
	promulga	ted in terms of the ECA, Act	73 of 1989				
Government Notice No. ("GN") R1182 Activity No(s):		Describe the relevant listed activity/ies in writing as per GN No. 1182 of 1997	Describe the portion of the development as per the project description that relates to the applicable listed activity.	State the date of commencement of each activity			
N/A							
	ECA EIA Contraventio	ns: between 10 May 2002 ar	nd end of 02 July 2006				
Activitie	Activities unlawfully commenced with on or after 10 May 2002 and before end 02 July 2006: EIA regulations promulgated in terms of the ECA, Act 73 of 1989,						
N/A							
	NEMA EIA Contravention	ns: between 03 July 2006 an	d end of 01 August 2010				
Activities unlawfully commenced with on or after 03 July 2006 and before end 01 August 2010: EIA regulations promulgated in terms of the NEMA							

	1	1	1	
GN R386 Activity No(s): (Listing Notice 1 of 2006)		Describe the relevant listed activity/ies in writing as per GN No. R. 386 of 2006 ("NEMA 2006 Basic Assessment listed activity/ies")	Describe the portion of the development as per the project description that relates to the applicable listed activity.	State the date of commencement of each activity
N/A				
Government Notice No. R387 Activity No(s): (Listing Notice 2 of 2006)		Describe the relevant listed activity/ies in writing as per GN No. R. 387 of 2006 ("NEMA 2006 Scoping/EIA listed activity/ies")	Describe the portion of the development as per the project description that relates to the applicable listed activity.	State the date of commencement of each activity
N/A				
	NFMA FIA Contraventions:	between 02 August 2010 and	end of 07 December 2014	
A etiviti	es unlawfully commenced with			
ACIIVIII		ulgated in terms of the NEMA		EI 2014. LIA
GN No. R. 544 Activity No(s): (Listing Notice 1 of 2010)	Describe the relevant listed activity(ies) in writing as per GN No. <b>R. 544</b> of 2010 ("NEMA 2010 Basic Assessment listed activity/ies")	Describe the relevant listed activity(ies) in writing as per GN No. <b>R.327</b> of 2014 ("NEMA 2014 Basic Assessment listed activity/ies") as amended 2017	Describe the portion of the development as per the project description that relates to the applicable listed activity.	State the date of commencement of each activity
11	The construction of: i. canals; ii. channels; iii. bridges; iv. <u>dams;</u> v. weirs; vi. bulk storm water outlet structures; vii. marinas; viii. jetties exceeding 50 square metres in size; ix. slipways exceeding 50 square metres in size; x. buildings exceeding 50 square metres in size; x. buildings exceeding 50 square metres in size; or xi. infrastructure or structures covering 50 square metres or more where such construction occurs within a watercourse or within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse, excluding where such construction will occur behind the development setback line.	Activity 12: The development of— (i) dams or weirs, where the dam or weir, including infrastructure and water surface area, exceeds 100 square metres; or (ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or more; where such development occurs— (a) within a watercourse; (b) in front of a development setback; or (c) if no development setback exists, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse;	The new dam constructed on Portion 34/46 is classified as offstream. The clearance of vegetation and excavation of soil required for the construction of the offstream dam has commenced. The surface area of the dam is 0.68 ha. <u>There are no</u> watercourses identified within 32 meters of the dam. The activities in terms of R.544 and R.327 are therefore not applicable to Kop Dam on portion 34/46.	2014
12	The construction of facilities or infrastructure for the off- stream storage of water, including dams and reservoirs, with a combined capacity of 50000 cubic metres or more, unless such storage falls within the ambit of activity 19 of Notice 545 of 2010;	Activity 13: The development of facilities or infrastructure for the off-stream storage of water, including dams and reservoirs, with a combined capacity of 50 000 cubic metres or more, unless such storage falls within the ambit of activity 16 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014.	The new dam constructed on Portion 34 is classified as off- stream, with a capacity of 20145 cubic meters. The dam's storage capacity is under the threshold of 50 000 cubic metres. The activities in terms of	2014

			R.544 and R.327 are therefore not applicable to Kop Dam on portion	
	Not Applicable.	Activity 27: The clearance of an area of 1 hectares or more, but less than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation, except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for— (i) the undertaking of a linear activity; or (ii) maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.	34/46.The off-stream dam on portion 34 required approximately 0.68 ha of of indigenous vegetation cleared.This amount is less than the threshold of 1 hectare. The activities in terms of R.544 and R.327 are therefore not applicable to Kop Dam on portion 34/46.	2014
GN No. R. 545 Activity No(s): (Listing Notice 2 of 2010)	Describe the relevant listed activity/ies in writing as per GN No. <b>R. 545</b> of 2010. (NEMA 2010 Scoping/EIA listed activity/ies'')	Describe the relevant listed activity(ies) in writing as per GN No. <b>R.325</b> of 2014 ("NEMA 2014 Scoping/EIA listed activity/ies") as amended 2017	Describe the portion of the development as per the project description that relates to the applicable listed activity.	State the date of commencement of each activity
N/A GN No. R. 546 Activity No(s): (Listing Notice 3 of 2010)	Describe the relevant listed Activity(ies) in writing as per GN No. <b>R. 546</b> of 2010	Describe the relevant listed activity(ies) in writing as per GN No. <b>R.324</b> of 2014 (as amended 2017)	Describe the portion of the development as per the project description that relates to the applicable listed activity.	State the date of commencement of each activity
2	The construction of reservoirs for bulk water supply with a capacity of more than 250 cubic metres. (d) In Western Cape: i. In an estuary; ii. A protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA, excluding conservancies; iii. <u>All areas outside urban areas;</u> iv. In urban areas: (aa) Areas zoned for use as public open space; and (bb) Areas designated for conservation use in Spatial Development Frameworks adopted by the competent authority, or zoned for a conservation purpose.	Activity 2: The development of reservoirs, <u>excluding</u> <u>dams</u> , with a capacity of more than 250 cubic metres. i. Western Cape i. A protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA, excluding conservancies; ii. In areas containing indigenous vegetation; or iii. Inside urban areas: (aa)Areas zoned for use as public open space; or (bb)Areas designated for conservation use in Spatial Development Frameworks adopted by the	The new dam constructed on Portion 34 is classified as off- stream, with a capacity of 20145 cubic meters. The dam is located outside or an urban area. The interpretation of Listed Activity 2 as per the Publication of the Companion Guidleline on the Interpretation of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010, <u>excludes dams</u> . In terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations 2014 (as amended), the definition of "dam" when used in these Regulations means any barrier dam and any other form of	2014

	Ι		· · · ·	,
		competent authority, or	impoundment used for the storage of water,	
		zoned for a conservation	excluding reservoirs;	
		purpose.	The activities in terms of	
			R.546 and R.324 are therefore not applicable	
			to Kop Dam on portion	
	The clearance of an area of	Activity 12:	<u>34/46.</u> The instream dam on	
	300 square metres or more	The clearance of an	portion 34 required	
	of vegetation where 75% or more of the vegetative	area of 300 square metres or more of	approximately 0.68 ha of indigenous	
	cover constitutes indigenous vegetation.	indigenous vegetation.	vegetation cleared.	
		(i) Western Cape	Kop dam is located in	
	a. Within any critically endangered or	i. Within any critically	Uniondale Shale Renosterveld, that has a	
	endangered ecosystem	endangered or	threat status of Least	
	listed in terms of section 52 of the NEMBA or prior	endangered ecosystem listed	Concern (Threat Status 2021).	
	to the publication of such	in terms of	,	
	a list, within an area that has been identified as	section 52 of the NEMBA or prior	According to Boucher & Moll (1981), and Vlok &	
	critically endangered in	to the	Euston-Brown (2002), the	
	the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment	publication of such a list, within	Conservation Status is Least Threatened.	
	2004;	an area that has	The dam disturbance	
	b. <u>Within critical biodiversity</u> areas identified in	been identified as critically	The dam disturbance area is mostly within a	
	<u>bioregional plans;</u> c. Within the littoral active	endangered in the National	Critical biodiversity Area - however the	
	zone or 100 metres inland	Spatial	bioregional plans for the	
	from high water mark of the sea or an estuary,	Biodiversity Assessment 2004;	Western Cape have not yet been adopted.	
	whichever distance is the	ii. Within critical		
	greater, excluding where such removal will occur	biodiversity areas identified	The activities in terms of R.546 and R.324 are	
12	behind the development	in bioregional	therefore not applicable	2014
	setback line on erven in urban areas.	plans;	to Kop Dam on portion <u>34/46.</u>	
		iii. Within the littoral active zone or		
		100 metres		
		inland from high water mark of		
		the sea or an estuarine		
		functional zone,		
		whichever distance is the		
		greater,		
		excluding where such removal will		
		occur behind		
		the development		
		setback line on		
		erven in urban areas;		
		iv. On land, where,		
		at the time of the coming into		
		effect of this		
		Notice or thereafter such		
		land was zoned		
		open space,		

			conservation or had an equivalent zoning; or v. On land designated for		
			protection or conservation purposes in an		
			Environmental Management Framework		
			adopted in the prescribed		
			manner, or a Spatial Development		
			Framework adopted by the MEC or Minister.		
		NEMA EIA Con	traventions: on or after 08 D	ecember 2014	
Activities u	nlawfull	y commenced with on o	or after 08 December 2014: E NEMA, Act 107 of 1998,	EIA regulations promulgated	I in terms of the
GN No. R. 327 Activity No(s):	activity No. <b>R.9</b>	be the relevant listed (ies) in writing as per GN <b>83</b> of 2014	Describe the relevant listed activity(ies) in writing as per GN No. <b>R.327</b> of 2014	Describe the portion of the development as per the	State the date of
(Listing Notice 1 of 2014)		A 2014 Basic Assessment activity/ies")	("NEMA 2014 Basic Assessment listed activity/ies") as amended 2017	project description that relates to the applicable listed activity.	commencement of each activity
	The de	evelopment of -	Activity 12:	The owner of Portion	
	i.	canals exceeding		42/46 Farm Buffelsrivier	
		100 square metres in	The development of—	enlarged an instream	
		size;	(i) dams or weirs, where	dam in 2016 from a	
	ii.	channels exceeding	the dam or weir,	volume of	
		100 square metres in	including infrastructure	approximately 4000 m <sup>3</sup> to 49861 m <sup>3</sup> . The	
	iii.	size; bridges exceeding	and water surface area, exceeds 100 square		
		bridges exceeding 100 square metres in	metres; or	enlargement was also meant to replace	
		size;	(ii) infrastructure or	storage in a dam	
	iv.	dams, where the	structures with a physical	downstream of	
		dam, including	footprint of 100 square	approximately 5600 m <sup>3</sup>	
		infrastructure and	metres or more;	which is no longer being	
		water surface area,		used. The surface area	
		<u>exceeds 100 square</u>	where such	of Groot Dam is 1.96Ha.	
12		<u>metres in size;</u>	development occurs—		2016
·-	٧.	weirs, where the	(a) <u>within a</u>	The enlarged dam is on	2010
		weir, including	<u>watercourse;</u>	a network of non-	
		infrastructure and water surface area,	(b) in front of a development setback;	perennial drainage lines with a small	
		exceeds 100 square	or	unchanneled valley-	
		metres in size;	(c) if no	bottom wetland	
	vi.	bulk storm water	development setback	downstream. The	
		outlet structures	exists, within 32 metres	affected watercourse is	
		exceeding 100	of a watercourse,	a tributary of the	
		square metres in size;	measured from the	Kammanassie River in	
	vii.	marinas exceeding 100 square metres in	edge of a watercourse.	quaternary catchment J34C.	
		size;	excluding—		
	viii.	jetties exceeding	(aa) the		
		100 square metres in size;	development of infrastructure or		
L	1	. = = ,			

13	(ee) or where such development occurs within existing roads or road reserves. The development of facilities or infrastructure for the <u>off-</u> <u>stream storage of water</u> ,	The development of facilities or infrastructure for the <u>off-stream</u>	The enlarged dam on Portion 42 is classified as an in-stream dam, with	2016
	Listing Notice 3 of 2014, in which case that activity applies; (dd) where such development occurs within an urban area;	where indigenous vegetation will not be cleared.		
	which case activity 26 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014 applies; (cc) activities listed in activity 14 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014 or activity 14 in	such infrastructure or structures will be removed within 6 weeks of the commencement of development and		
	harbour; (bb) where such development activities are related to the development of a port or harbour, in	(ff) the development of temporary infrastructure or structures where		
	(aa) the development of infrastructure or structures within existing ports or harbours that will not increase the development footprint of the port or	(ee) where such development occurs within existing roads, road reserves or railway line reserves; or		
	metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse; excluding -	activity applies; (dd) where such development occurs within an urban area;		
	<ul> <li>(a) within a watercourse;</li> <li>(b) in front of a development setback; or</li> <li>(c) if no development setback exists, within 32 motros of a watercourse</li> </ul>	activity 14 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014 or activity 14 in Listing Notice 3 of 2014, in which case that		
	more; where such development occurs	activity 26 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014 applies; (cc) activities listed in		
	xii. or infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or	development activities are related to the development of a port or harbour, in which case		
	<ul> <li>x. buildings exceeding 100 square metres in size;</li> <li>xi. boardwalks exceeding 100</li> </ul>	increase the development footprint of the port or harbour; (bb) where such		
	ix. slipways exceeding 100 square metres in size;	structures within existing ports or harbours that will not		

metres or more, unless such storage falls within the ambit of activity 16 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014.combined capacity of 50 000 cubic metres or more, unless such storage falls within the ambit of activity 16 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014.Listed activity 13 is only applicable to off-stream storage. The activities in terms of R.983 and R.327 are therefore not applicable to Groot Dam on portion 42/46.The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 5 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 5 cubic metres from - (i) a watercourse;Activity 19:Excavation in the dam basin for the enlargement of Groot Dam required approximately 3m depth of soil removed or rock of more than 10 cubic metres from a moving of soil, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 5 (ii) the seashore; or (iii) the littoral active zone, an estuary or acombined capacity of 50 000 cubic metres from a watercourse;Listed activity 13 is only applicable to off-stream storage. The activities in terms of R.983 and R.327 are therefore not applicable to Groot Dam on portion 42/46.Image: the infilling or depositing of any material of more than 10 cubic metres excavation, removal or moving of soil, sond, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 10Excavation in the dam embankment. This amounted to more than 10 cubic metres excavated from a watercourse.	11 6 50655 1	• •••		
any material of more than 5basinforthecubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, (i) a watercourse;The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 10 cubic metres excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebblesbasinforthe enlargement of Groot Dam required approximately(i) a watercourse; (ii) the seashore; or (iii) the littoral active zone, an estuary or ashells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 5 cubic metres from a than 5 cubic metres; shells, shell grit, pebblesmoving of soil, sand, or rock of more than 10 the seashore; ormoving of soil, sand, or rock of more than 10 to cubic metres from a watercourse;amounted to more than the seashore; or	storage falls within the ambit of activity 16 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014.	combined capacity of 50 000 cubic metres or more, unless such storage falls within the ambit of activity 16 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014.	applicable to off-stream storage. The activities in terms of R.983 and R.327 are therefore not applicable to Groot	
<ul> <li>and the set of the high-water mark of high-water mark of high-water mark of such infilling, depositing, the set or an dredging, excavation, estuary, whichever removal or moving—</li> <li>but excluding where such infilling, depositing, development</li> <li>but excluding where such infilling, depositing, development</li> <li>but excluding where such infilling, depositing, development</li> <li>but excluding where such infilling, depositing, development setback;</li> <li>removal or moving</li> <li>(a) will occur</li> <li>(b) is for maintenance</li> <li>purposes undertoken in caccordance with a development setback;</li> <li>(c) falls within the ambit of activity applies;</li> <li>(c) falls within the ambit of activity applies</li> <li>(c) falls within the ambit of activity applies.</li> <li>(c) where such development is related to the development for the barister may. by notice in the ambit of activity applies.</li> <li>(d) occurs within existing ports or harbour; or (e) where such development is related to the development is related to the development is activity applies.</li> <li>(e) where such development is activity applies.</li> <li>(f) activity 26 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014 optiles.</li> </ul>	any material of more than 5 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 5 cubic metres from - (i) <u>a watercourse;</u> (ii) the seashore; or (iii) the littoral active zone, an estuary or a distance of 100 metres inland of the high-water mark of the sea or an estuary, whichever distance is the greater but excluding where such infilling, depositing, dredging, excavation, removal or moving (a) will occur behind a development setback; (b) is for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan; or (c) falls within the ambit of activity 21 in this Notice, in which case that activity applies	The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 10 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 10 cubic metres from a watercourse; but excluding where such infilling, depositing, dredging, excavation, removal or moving— (a) will occur behind a development setback; (b) is for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan; (c) falls within the ambit of activity 21 in this Notice, in which case that activity applies; (d) occurs within existing ports or harbours that will not increase the development footprint of the port or harbour; or (e) where such development is related to the development of a port or harbour, in which case activity 26 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014 applies.	basin for the enlargement of Groot Dam required approximately 3m depth of soil removed and used for the dam embankment. This amounted to more than 10 cubic metres excavated from a watercourse. The definition in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations 2014 for "watercourse" means (a) a river or spring; (b) a natural channel in which water flows regularly or intermittently; (c) a wetland, pan, lake or <u>dam</u> into which, or from which, water flows; and any collection of water which the Minister may, by notice in the Gazette, declare to be a watercourse as defined in the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998); an Downstream of the enlarged dam soil and rocks were discarded into small areas of two watercourses.	

	1	r		1
	1 hectares or more, but less	area of 1 hectares or	portion 42 required	
	than 20 hectares of	more, but less than 20	approximately 0.9 ha of	
	indigenous vegetation,	hectares of indigenous	indigenous riparian	
	except where such	vegetation, except	vegetation cleared.	
	clearance of indigenous	where such clearance of	0	
	vegetation is required for –	indigenous vegetation is	The threshold is less than	
	(i) the undertaking of a	required for—	<u>1 ha of indigenous</u>	
	linear activity; or	(iii) the undertaking	vegetation removed.	
	(ii) maintenance purposes	of a linear activity;	Therefore, this activity is	
	undertaken in accordance	or	not applicable in terms	
	with a maintenance	(iv) maintenance	<u>of R.983.</u>	
	management plan.	purposes		
		undertaken in		
		accordance with		
		a maintenance		
		management		
		plan.		
	The expansion of -	Activity 48:	The owner of Portion	
			42/46 Farm Buffelsrivier	
	i. canals where the	The expansion of—	enlarged an instream	
	canal is expanded by		dam in 2016 from a	
		()		
	100 square metres or	structures where	volume of	
	more in size;	the physical	approximately 4000 m <sup>3</sup>	
	ii. channels where the	footprint is	to 49861 m <sup>3</sup> . The	
	channel is expanded	expanded by 100	enlargement was also	
	by 100 square metres	square metres or	meant to replace	
	or more in size;	more; or	storage in a dam	
	iii. bridges where the	(ii) <u>dams or weirs,</u>	downstream of	
	_			
	bridge is expanded by	where the dam or	approximately 5600 m <sup>3</sup>	
	100 square metres or	<u>weir, including</u>	which is no longer being	
	more in size;	infrastructure and	used.	
	iv. dams, where the dam,	<u>water surface area,</u>		
	including infrastructure	is expanded by 100	The surface area of	
	and water surface	square metres or	Groot Dam is 1.96Ha.	
	area, is expanded by	<u>more;</u>		
	<u>100 square metres or</u>	and a sub-state of the state of the		
	<u>more in size;</u>	where such expansion		
48	v. weirs, where the weir,	occurs—		2016
	including infrastructure	a. <u>within a</u>		2010
	and water surface	<u>watercourse;</u>		
	area, is expanded by	b. in front of a		
	100 square metres or	development		
	more in size;	setback; or		
	vi. bulk storm water outlet	c. if no development		
	structures where the	setback exists,		
	bulk storm water outlet	within 32 metres of		
	structure is expanded	a watercourse,		
	by 100 square metres	measured from the		
	or more in size;	edge of a		
	vii. or marinas where the	watercourse;		
	marina is expanded by	,		
	100 square metres or			
	more in size;			
	where such expansion or			
	expansion and related			
	operation occurs -			
	a. <u>within a watercourse;</u>			
	b. in front of a			
				I

	development setback; or			
	c. if no development setback exists, within 32			
	metres of a			
	watercourse,			
	measured from the edge of a			
	watercourse;			
	The expansion of a dam	Activity 66:	The height of the	
	where -	The every envior of a dama	instream enlarged dam	
	(i) <u>the highest part of the</u> dam wall, as measured	The expansion of a dam where—	wall (Groot Dam) was increased by 5 meters.	
	from the outside toe of	(i) the highest part of	The original height of	
	the wall to the highest	the dam wall, as	the dam wall was 4	
	part of the wall, was	measured from the	meters.	
	originally 5 metres or higher and where the	outside toe of the wall to the highest		
	height of the wall is	part of the wall,		
66	increased by 2,5	was originally 5		2016
	<u>metres or more; or</u>	metres or higher		
	(ii) where the high-water	and where the		
	mark of the dam will be increased with 10	height of the wall is increased by 2,5		
	hectares or more.	metres or more; or		
		(ii) where the high-		
		water mark of the		
		dam will be increased with 10		
		hectares or more.		
GN No. R. 325 Activity	Describe the relevant listed activity(ies) in writing as per GN	Describe the relevant listed activity(ies) in writing as per	Describe the portion of the	
No(s):	No. <b>R.984</b> of 2014	GN No. <b>R.325</b> of 2014	development as per the project description that	State the date of commencement
(Listing Notice 2 of	("NEMA 2014 Scoping/EIA listed activity/ies")	("NEMA 2014 Scoping/EIA listed activity/ies") as	relates to the applicable	of each activity
2014)	The development of a dam	amended 2017 Activity 16:	listed activity. The height of the	
	where the highest part of	Activity 16.	instream enlarged dam	
	the dam wall, as measured	The development of a	wall was increased by 5	
	from the outside toe of the	dam where the highest	meters in 2016. The	
	wall to the highest part of the wall, is 5 metres or higher	part of the dam wall, as measured from the	original height of the dam wall was 4 meters.	
16	or where the high-water	outside toe of the wall to	The total height of the	2016
	mark of the dam covers an	the highest part of the	dam wall is now 9m.	
	area of 10 hectares or more.	wall, is 5 metres or higher		
		or where the high-water mark of the dam covers		
		an area of 10 hectares		
		or more.		
GN No. R. 324 Activity	Describe the relevant listed activity(ies) in writing as per GN	Describe the relevant listed	Describe the portion of the	Charles J. L. L. L.
No(s):	No. <b>R.985</b> of 2014	activity(ies) in writing as per GN No. <b>R.324</b> of 2014 (as	development as per the project description that	State the date of commencement
(Listing Notice 3 of		amended 2017)	relates to the applicable	of each activity
2014)	The clearance of an area of		listed activity. The instream Groot Dam	
	300 square metres or more	Activity 12:	on portion 42 required	
	of indigenous vegetation	The clearance of an	approximately 0.9 ha of	
12	except where such	area of 300 square	indigenous riparian	2016
	clearance of indigenous	metres or more of	vegetation cleared.	
1				
	vegetation is required for	indigenous vegetation	The mapped vegetation	

maintenance purposes	except where such	type for Groot Dam is	
undertaken in accordance	clearance of indigenous	Eastern Little Karoo (SKv11) which, at the	
with a maintenance	vegetation is required for	time of the activities for	
management plan.	maintenance purposes	the expansion of the	
	undertaken in	dam, had a	
(a) Western Cape	accordance with a	conservation status of	
i. Within any critically	maintenance	Least Concern (SANBI	
endangered or endangered	management plan.	NVM, 2018).	
ecosystem listed in	(i) Western Cape	The Western Cape	
terms of section 52 of	• •	Biodiversity Spatial Plan	
the NEMBA or prior to	i. Within any critically endangered or	2017 describes the	
the publication of such	endangered	Ecosystem Threat Status	
a list, within an area that has been	ecosystem listed in	(2016) as Vulnerable (VU).	
identified as critically	terms of section 52	(*0).	
endangered in the	of the NEMBA or	The dam disturbance	
National Spatial	prior to the publication of such	area is mostly within a	
Biodiversity Assessment	a list, within an area	Critical biodiversity Area	
2004;	that has been	- however the bioregional plans for the	
ii. <u>Within critical</u> <u>biodiversity areas</u>	identified as	Western Cape have not	
biodiversity areas identified in bioregional	critically	yet been adopted.	
plans;	endangered in the National Spatial		
iii. Within the littoral active	Biodiversity	The most recent	
zone or 100 metres	Assessment 2004;	Ecosystem Threat Status	
inland from high water	ii. Within critical	(2021) for Eastern Little	
mark of the sea or an	biodiversity areas	Karoo (SKv11) is	
estuarine functional zone, whichever	identified in	Endangered.	
distance is the greater,	bioregional plans;	<u>The activity is not</u>	
excluding where such	iii. Within the littoral	applicable in terms of	
removal will occur	active zone or 100 metres inland from	R.983. However, it is	
behind the	high water mark of	applicable in terms of	
development setback line on erven in urban	the sea or an	R.327.	
areas;	estuarine functional	<u></u>	
iv. On land, where, at the	zone, whichever distance is the		
time of the coming into	distance is the greater, excluding		
effect of this Notice or	where such		
thereafter such land	removal will occur		
was zoned open space, conservation or	behind the		
had an equivalent	development setback line on		
zoning.	setback line on erven in urban		
	areas;		
	iv. On land, where, at		
	the time of the		
	coming into effect		
	of this Notice or thereafter such		
	land was zoned		
	open space,		
	conservation or		
	had an equivalent		
	zoning; or		
	v. On land		
	designated for protection or		
	conservation		
	purposes in an		
	Environmental		
	Management Framowork		
	Framework adopted in the		
		I I	

	1	l .		[
		prescribed manner, or a Spatial Development Framework adopted by the MEC or Minister.		
	<ul> <li>The development of - <ol> <li>canals exceeding 10</li> <li>square metres in size;</li> </ol> </li> <li>ii. channels exceeding 10</li> <li>square metres in size;</li> <li>iii. bridges exceeding 10</li> <li>square metres in size;</li> <li>iv. dams, where the dam,</li> <li>including infrastructure</li> <li>and water surface</li> <li>area, exceeds 10</li> <li>square metres in size;</li> <li>v. weirs, where the weir,</li> <li>including infrastructure</li> </ul>	Activity 14: The development of— (i) <u>dams or weirs,</u> <u>where the dam or</u> <u>weir, including</u> <u>infrastructure and</u> <u>water surface</u> <u>area exceeds 10</u> <u>square metres; or</u> (ii) infrastructure or structures with a	The instream dam on portion 42 required approximately 0.9 ha of indigenous riparian vegetation cleared. The surface area of Groot Dam is 1.96Ha. The Biodiversity Spatial Plan has identified important remaining biodiverse sites across the province and indicates that dams and	
14	<ul> <li>including infrastructure and water surface area, exceeds 10 square metres in size;</li> <li>vi. bulk storm water outlet structures exceeding 10 square metres in size;</li> <li>vii. marinas exceeding 10 square metres in size;</li> <li>viii. jetties exceeding 10 square metres in size;</li> <li>ix. slipways exceeding 10 square metres in size;</li> <li>x. buildings exceeding 10</li> </ul>	physical footprint of 10 square metres or more; where such development occurs— (a) <u>within a</u> <u>watercourse;</u> (b) in front of a development setback; or (c) if no development	indicates that dams and specifically the receiving environment are within sensitive areas. The mapped vegetation type for Groot Dam is Eastern Little Karoo (SKv11) which, at the time of the activities for the expansion of the dam, had a conservation status of Least Concern (SANBI	
	square metres in size; xi. boardwalks exceeding 10 square metres in size; or xii. infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 10 square metres or more;	setback has been adopted, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse;	NVM, 2018). The Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan 2017 describes the Ecosystem Threat Status (2016) as Vulnerable (VU). The most recent	2016
	where such development occurs (a) <u>within a watercourse</u> ; (b) in front of a development setback; or (c) if no development setback exists, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse. (f) Western Cape	<ul> <li>(i) Western Cape</li> <li>(i) Outside urban areas—         <ul> <li>(aa) A protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA, excluding conservancies;</li> <li>(bb) National Protected Area Expansion Strategy Focus</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Ecosystem Threat Status (2021) for Eastern Little Karoo (SKv11) is Endangered. <u>The activity is not</u> applicable in terms of <u>R.983. However, it may</u> be applicable in terms of <u>R.327.</u> The dam is located in a Critical Biodiversity Area	
	(i) Outside urban areas— (aa) A protected area	areas; (cc) World Heritage Sites; (dd) Sensitive areas as identified in	1 (Terrestrial) with areas downstream of the dam classified as Ecological Support Area 2 - however the bioregional	

#### **NEMA SECTION 24G APPLICATION**

		identification to many of		0.0	plana for the Martin	,
		identified in terms of		an	plans for the Western	
		NEMPAA, excluding		environmental	Cape have not yet	
		conservancies;		management	been adopted.	
	(bb)	National Protected		framework as		
		Area Expansion		contemplated in		
		Strategy Focus		chapter 5 of the		
		areas;		Act and as		
	(cc)	World Heritage Sites;		adopted by the		
	(dd)	Sensitive areas as		competent		
		identified in an		authority;		
		environmental	(ee)	Sites or areas		
		management		listed in terms of		
		framework as		an international		
		contemplated in		convention;		
		chapter 5 of the Act	(ff)	Critical		
		and as adopted by		biodiversity		
		the competent		areas or		
		authority;		ecosystem		
	(ee)	Sites or areas listed		service areas as		
		in terms of an		identified in		
		international		systematic		
		convention;		biodiversity plans		
	(ff)	<u>Critical biodiversity</u>		adopted by the		
		<u>areas or ecosystem</u>		competent		
		<u>service areas as</u>		authority or in		
		identified in		bioregional		
		<u>systematic</u>		plans;		
		biodiversity plans	(gg)	Core areas in		
		adopted by the		biosphere		
		<u>competent</u>		reserves; or		
		<u>authority or in</u>	(hh)	Areas on the		
		bioregional plans;		estuary side of		
	(gg)	Core areas in		the		
		biosphere reserves;		development		
	(la la )	Or Are see an the		setback line or in		
	(hh)	Areas on the		an estuarine		
		estuary side of the		functional zone		
		development		where no such		
		setback line or in an		setback line has		
		estuarine functional zone where no such		been		
		setback line has		determined.		
	The er	been determined.	<b>۸ میل</b> د.	h/ 72·	The instream dam on	
		pansion of - Inals exceeding 10	Activi	iy 23.	portion 42 required	
		uare metres in size;	<b>T</b> 1		approximately 0.9 ha of	
	-	annels exceeding 10		xpansion of—	indigenous riparian	
		uare metres in size;	(i)	dams or weirs	vegetation cleared. The	
	-	dges exceeding 10		where the dam or weir is expanded	surface area of Groot	
		uare metres in size;		by 10 square	Dam is 1.96Ha.	
	-	ams, where the dam,		metres or more; or		
23		cluding infrastructure	(ii)	infrastructure or	The Biodiversity Spatial	2016
		id water surface area,		structures where	Plan has identified	
		ceeds 10 square		the physical	important remaining	
		etres in size;		footprint is	biodiverse sites across	
		eirs, where the weir,		expanded by 10 square metres or	the province and	
		cluding infrastructure		more;	indicates that dams and	
		nd water surface area,			specifically the	
	ex	ceeds 10 square			receiving environment	

metres in size;	where	such expansion	are within sensitive	
vi. bulk storm water outlet	occurs		areas.	
structures exceeding 10	(a)	<u>within a</u>		
square metres in size;		watercourse;	The mapped vegetation	
vii. marinas exceeding 10	(b)	in front of a	type for Groot Dam is	
square metres in size;	. ,	development	Eastern Little Karoo	
viii. jetties exceeding 10		setback; or	(SKv11) which, at the	
square metres in size;	(c)	if no	time of the activities for	
-	(C)	-	the expansion of the	
ix. slipways exceeding 10		development	dam, had a	
square metres in size;		setback has	conservation status of	
x. buildings exceeding 10		been adopted,	Least Concern (SANBI	
square metres in size;		within 32 metres	NVM, 2018).	
xi. boardwalks exceeding		ofa	The Western Cape	
10 square metres in size;		watercourse,	The Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan	
or		measured from	2017 describes the	
xii. infrastructure or		the edge of a	Ecosystem Threat Status	
structures with a		watercourse;	(2016) as Vulnerable	
physical footprint of 10			(∨U).	
square metres or more;	(i) West	ern Cape		
square menos el more,		cin oupe	The most recent	
where such dovelopment	(i) Outo	ide urban areas—	Ecosystem Threat Status	
where such development			(2021) for Eastern Little	
OCCUIS	(aa)	A protected	Karoo (SKv11) is	
(a) <u>within a watercourse</u> ;		area identified in	Endangered.	
(b) in front of a		terms of		
development setback; or		NEMPAA,	The activity is not	
(c) if no development		excluding	applicable in terms of	
setback exists, within 32		conservancies;		
metres of a watercourse,	(bb)	National	R.983. However, it may	
measured from the edge of		Protected Area	be applicable in terms	
a watercourse.		Expansion	<u>of R.327.</u>	
		Strategy Focus		
(g) Western Cape		areas;	The dam is located in a	
	(cc)	World Heritage	Critical Biodiversity Area	
(i) <u>Outside urban areas</u> —	()	Sites;	1 (Terrestrial) with areas	
	(dd)	Sensitive areas	downstream of the dam	
(aa) A protected area	(uu)	as identified in	classified as Ecological	
identified in terms of			Support Area 2 -	
		an	however the bioregional	
NEMPAA, excluding		environmental	plans for the Western	
conservancies;		management	Cape have not yet	
(bb) National Protected		framework as	been adopted.	
Area Expansion Strategy		contemplated in		
Focus areas;		chapter 5 of the		
(cc) World Heritage Sites;		Act and as		
(dd) Sensitive areas as		adopted by the		
identified in an		competent		
environmental		authority;		
management framework	(ee)	Sites or areas		
as contemplated in		listed in terms of		
chapter 5 of the Act and		an international		
as adopted by the		convention;		
competent authority;	(ff)	Critical		
(ee) Sites or areas listed	11	biodiversity		
in terms of an international		areas or		
convention;		ecosystem		
(ff) <u>Critical biodiversity</u>		service areas as		
areas or ecosystem		identified in		
service areas as identified		systematic		
in systematic biodiversity		biodiversity plans		
plans adopted by the		adopted by the		

	1	
<u>competent authority or in</u>		competent
bioregional plans;		authority or in
(gg) Core areas in		bioregional
biosphere reserves; or		plans;
(hh) Areas on the	(gg)	Core areas in
estuary side of the		biosphere
development setback line		reserves; or
or in an estuarine	(hh)	Areas on the
functional zone where no		estuary side of
such setback line has		the
been determined		development
		setback line or in
		an estuarine
		functional zone
		where no such
		setback line has
		been
		determined.

Please ensure that you have provided the similarly listed activities if the listed activities were commenced before the period the EIA Regulations came into effect, i.e. before 08 December 2014.

#### 1.2 Applicable Waste Management Activities

List the relevant waste management activity/ies applied for:

Waste	Waste Management Activity Contraventions: On or after 03 July 2007 up to end of 28 November 2013			
Activities		NR 718 of 03 July 2009 under the National E	invironmental	
	Management Wa	ste Act, Act 59 of 2008		
GN No. 718 – Category A Activity No(s):	Describe the relevant <u>Category A</u> waste management activity/ies in writing.	Describe the portion of the development as per the project description that relates to the applicable waste activity.	State the date of commencement of each activity	
N/A				
GN No. 718 – Category B Activity No(s):	Describe the relevant <u>Category B</u> waste management activity/ies in writing.	Describe the portion of the development as per the project description that relates to the applicable waste activity.	State the date of commencement of each activity	
N/A				

Activities un	Waste Management Activity Contraventions: On or after 29 November 2013 Activities unlawfully commenced with in terms of GNR 921 of 29 November 2013 under the National Environmental Management Waste Act, Act 59 of 2008,			
GN No. 921 - Category A Activity No(s):	Describe the relevant <u>Category A</u> waste management activity/ies in writing.	Describe the portion of the development as per the project description that relates to the applicable waste activity.	State the date of commencement of each activity	
N/A				
GN No. 921 – Category B Activity No(s):	Describe the relevant <u>Category B</u> waste management activity/ies in writing.	Describe the portion of the development as per the project description that relates to the applicable waste activity.	State the date of commencement of each activity	
N/A				

#### Please note:

The National Department of Environmental Affairs is the competent authority for activities regarded as hazardous waste. Such activities must be indicated as hazardous waste in the abovementioned lists.

Only those activities listed above shall be considered for authorisation. The onus is on the applicant to ensure that all applicable listed activities are included in the application. If a specific listed activity is not included in an Environmental Authorisation, an application for amendment or a new application for Environmental Authorisation will have to be submitted.

1.3 Activities listed similarly in terms of the EIA Regulations

Kindly indicate the listed activities in terms of the EIA Regulations that is listed similar to the unlawfully commenced activities. The descriptions provided below must clearly state why the activity/development is still similarly listed in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014.

The simila	rly listed activities in terms of the EIA Regulation	ons promulgated in terms of the NEMA, Act 107 of 1998,
GN No. R. 327 Activity No(s): (Listing Notice 1 of 2014)	Describe the relevant listed activity(ies) in writing as per GN No. R.327 of 2014 ("NEMA 2014 Basic Assessment listed activity/ies")	Describe the portion of the development as per the project description that relates to the applicable listed activity.
<b>12</b> (i)(a)	The development of— (iii) dams or weirs, where the dam or weir, including infrastructure and water surface area, exceeds 100 square metres; or (iv) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or more; where such development occurs— (a) within a watercourse; (b) in front of a development setback; or (c) if no development setback exists, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse;	The owner of Portion 42/46 Farm Buffelsrivier enlarged an instream dam in 2016 from a volume of approximately 4000 m <sup>3</sup> to 49861 m <sup>3</sup> . The enlargement was also meant to replace storage in a dam downstream of approximately 5600 m <sup>3</sup> which is no longer being used. The surface area of this dam (Groot Dam) is 1.96Ha. The enlarged dam is on a network of non-perennial drainage lines with a small unchanneled valley-bottom wetland downstream. The affected watercourse is a tributary of the Kammanassie River in quaternary catchment J34C. The enlarged dam is located in habitat classified as Critical Biodiversity Area according to the Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan. The new dam constructed on Portion 34/46 is classified as offstream. The clearance of vegetation and excavation of soil required for the construction of the offstream dam has commenced. The surface area of this dam (Kop Dam) is 0.68 ha.
13	The development of facilities or infrastructure for the off-stream storage of water, including dams and reservoirs, with a combined capacity of 50 000 cubic metres or more, unless such storage falls within the ambit of activity 16 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014.	The new dam constructed on Portion 34 is classified as off-stream, with a capacity of 21000 cubic meters. The enlarged dam on Portion 42 is classified as an instream dam, with a capacity of 49861 cubic meters. The dams have a combined capacity of 70861 cubic meters. However, this is only applicable to off-stream dams. Therefore, the off-stream storage of water is less than 50 000 cubic metres. Listed Activity 13 is therefore not applicable.
19	The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 10 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 10 cubic metres from a watercourse; but excluding where such infilling, depositing, dredging, excavation, removal or moving— (a) will occur behind a development setback; (b) is for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan;	Construction phase impacts included the dam excavation and vegetation removal. In the dam basin for the enlarged dam, approximately 3m depth of soil was removed and used for the dam embankment, and approximately 0.9 ha of indigenous riparian vegetation was cleared. Downstream of the enlarged dam soil and rocks were discarded into small areas of two watercourses.

	(a) follo within the contribution of the line is in	
	(c) falls within the ambit of activity	
	21 in this Notice, in which case that activity applies;	
	(d) occurs within existing ports or	
	harbours that will not increase	
	the development footprint of	
	the port or harbour; or	
	(e) where such development is	
	related to the development of	
	a port or harbour, in which case	
	activity 26 in Listing Notice 2 of	
	2014 applies.	
	The clearance of an area of 1 hectares or	The instream dam (Groot Dam) on portion 42 required
	more, but less than 20 hectares of	approximately 0.9 ha of indigenous riparian vegetation
	indigenous vegetation, except where	cleared.
	such clearance of indigenous vegetation	
	is required for—	The off-stream dam (Kop Dam) on portion 34 required
27	(i) the undertaking of a linear activity;	approximately 0.68 ha of indigenous vegetation
	or	cleared.
	(ii) maintenance purposes	
	undertaken in accordance with a	The combined removal of vegetation resulted in more
	maintenance management plan.	than 1 ha of indigenous vegetation removed.
	The expansion of—	The owner of Portion 42/46 Farm Buffelsrivier enlarged
	(i) infrastructure or structures where	an instream dam in 2016 from a volume of
	the physical footprint is expanded	approximately 4000 m <sup>3</sup> to 49861 m <sup>3</sup> . The enlargement
	by 100 square metres or more; or	was also meant to replace storage in a dam
	(ii) dams or weirs, where the dam or	downstream of approximately 5600 m <sup>3</sup> which is no
	weir, including infrastructure and	longer being used.
	water surface area, is expanded	
	by 100 square metres or more;	
<b>48</b> (ii)(a)		
	where such expansion occurs—	
	(a) within a watercourse;	
	(b) in front of a development	
	setback; or	
	(c) if no development setback exists,	
	within 32 metres of a watercourse,	
	measured from the edge of a	
	watercourse;	
	The expansion of a dam where—	The height of the instream enlarged dam wall (Groot
	(i) the highest part of the dam wall, as	Dam) was increased by 5 meters. The original height of
	measured from the outside toe of	the dam wall was 4 meters.
	the wall to the highest part of the	
	wall, was originally 5 metres or	
<b>66</b> (i)	higher and where the height of the	
	wall is increased by 2,5 metres or	
	more; or	
	(ii) where the high-water mark of the	
	dam will be increased with 10	
	hectares or more.	
GN No. R. 325 Activity	Describe the relevant listed activity(ies) in	
No(s):	writing as per GN No. R.325 of 2014	Describe the portion of the development as per the
(Listing	("NEMA 2014 Scoping/EIA listed	project description that relates to the applicable listed
Notice 2 of	activity/ies")	activity.
2014)		
	The development of a dam where the	The height of the instream enlarged dam wall was
16	highest part of the dam wall, as measured	increased by 5 meters. The original height of the dam
	from the outside toe of the wall to the	wall was 4 meters.
1	highest part of the wall, is 5 metres or	

	higher or where the high-water mark of the dam covers an area of 10 hectares or more	
GN No. R. 324 Activity No(s): (Listing Notice 3 of 2014)	Describe the relevant listed activity(ies) in writing as per GN No. R.324 of 2014	Describe the portion of the development as per the project description that relates to the applicable listed activity.
12 (i)Western Cape (ii)	<ul> <li>The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.</li> <li>(i) Western Cape <ol> <li>Within any critically endangered or endangered ecosystem listed in terms of section 52 of the NEMBA or prior to the publication of such a list, within an area that has been identified as critically endangered in the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment 2004;</li> <li>Within critical biodiversity areas identified in bioregional plans;</li> <li>Within the littoral active zone or 100 metres inland from high water mark of the sea or an estuarine functional zone, whichever distance is the greater, excluding where such removal will occur behind the development setback line on erven in urban areas;</li> <li>On land, where, at the time of the coming into effect of this Notice or thereafter such land was zoned open space, conservation or had an equivalent zoning; or</li> <li>On land designated for protection or conservation purposes in an Environmental Management Framework adopted in the prescribed manner, or a Spatial Development Framework adopted by the MEC or Minister</li> </ol> </li> </ul>	The instream dam on portion 42 required approximately 0.9 ha of indigenous riparian vegetation cleared. The mapped vegetation type for Groot Dam is Eastern Little Karoo (SKv11) which, at the time of the activities for the expansion of the dam, had a conservation status of Least Concern (SANBI NVM, 2018). The Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan 2017 describes the Ecosystem Threat Status (2016) as Vulnerable (VU). The most recent Ecosystem Threat Status (2021) for Eastern Little Karoo (SKv11) is Endangered. The dam is located in a Critical Biodiversity Area 1 (Terrestrial) with areas downstream of the dam classified as Ecological Support Area 2 - however the bioregional plans for the Western Cape have not yet been adopted. The off-stream dam on portion 34 required approximately 0.68 ha of indigenous vegetation cleared. Kop dam is located in Uniondale Shale Renosterveld, that has a threat status of Least Concern (Threat Status 2021). According to Boucher & Moll (1981), and Vlok & Euston- Brown (2002), the Conservation Status is Least Threatened. The dam disturbance area is mostly within a Critical biodiversity Area - however the bioregional plans for the Western Cape have not yet been adopted.
<b>14</b> (i)(a) Western Cape (i)(ff)	<ul> <li>i. dams or weirs, where the dam or weir, including infrastructure and water surface area exceeds 10 square metres; or</li> <li>ii. infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 10 square metres or more;</li> </ul>	The instream dam on portion 42 required approximately 0.9 ha of indigenous riparian vegetation cleared. The surface area of Groot Dam is 1.96Ha. The Biodiversity Spatial Plan has identified important remaining biodiverse sites across the province and indicates that dams and specifically the receiving environment are within sensitive areas.
	where such development occurs— (a) within a watercourse;	The mapped vegetation type for Groot Dam is Eastern Little Karoo (SKv11) which, at the time of the activities for the expansion of the dam, had a conservation status of Least Concern (SANBI NVM, 2018).
	Western Cape	The Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan 2017

	i.	Outside urban areas:	describes the Ecosystem Threat Status (2016) as Vulnerable (VU).	
	(dd)	Sensitive areas as identified in an environmental management framework as contemplated in chapter 5 of the Act and as	The most recent Ecosystem Threat Status (2021) for Eastern Little Karoo (SKv11) is Endangered.	
	(ff)	adopted by the competent authority; Critical biodiversity areas or ecosystem service areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans;	The dam is located in a Critical Biodiversity Area 1 (Terrestrial) with areas downstream of the dam classified as Ecological Support Area 2 - however the bioregional plans for the Western Cape have not yet been adopted.	
			The instream dam on portion 42 required approximately	
	The exp	oansion of—	0.9 ha of indigenous riparian vegetation cleared. The	
<b>23</b> (i) (a)	i.	dams or weirs where the dam or weir is expanded by 10 square metres or more; or	surface area of Groot Dam is 1.96Ha. The Biodiversity Spatial Plan has identified important	
	ii.	infrastructure or structures where the physical footprint is expanded by 10 square metres or more;	remaining biodiverse sites across the province and indicates that dams and specifically the receiving environment are within sensitive areas.	
	where (d)	such expansion occurs — within a watercourse;	The mapped vegetation type for Groot Dam is Eastern Little Karoo (SKv11) which, at the time of the activities for the expansion of the dam, had a conservation status	
Western	(i) Western Cape		of Least Concern (SANBI NVM, 2018).	
Cape (i) (ff)	<ul><li>(i) Outside urban areas—</li><li>(dd) Sensitive areas as identified in an environmental management framework</li></ul>		The Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan 2017 describes the Ecosystem Threat Status (2016) as Vulnerable (VU).	
	as contemplated in chapter and as adopted by the	atemplated in chapter 5 of the Act as adopted by the competent	The most recent Ecosystem Threat Status (2021) for Eastern Little Karoo (SKv11) is Endangered.	
	authority; (ff) Critical biodiversity areas or ecosystem service areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans;		The dam is located in a Critical Biodiversity Area 1 (Terrestrial) with areas downstream of the dam classified as Ecological Support Area 2 - however the bioregional plans for the Western Cape have not yet been adopted.	

## Please note:

Where approvals for the activity have been obtained in terms of any other legislation (e.g. National Water Act, Act 36 of 1998), certified copies of such approvals must be attached to this form.

## 2. ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION

(Cross out the appropriate box "IZ" and provide a description where required).

Is/are the activity(ies) complete or is/are the activity(ies) still to be completed?	Completed	Incomplete
(a) Is/was the project a new development or an upgrade of an existing development? Also indicate the date (e.g. 2 August 2010) when the activity commenced <u>as well as</u> the original date of commencement if the application is an upgrade.	New	Upgrade
<b>Upgrade</b> - The owner of Portion 42/46 Farm Buffelsrivier enlarged an instream dam, known as Groot Dam, in 2016 from a volume of approximately 4000 m <sup>3</sup> to 49861 m <sup>3</sup> . The enlargement was also		
meant to replace storage in a dam downstream of approximately 5600 m <sup>3</sup> used.	which is no io	nger being
The original two dams were clearly evident in the 2004 image (Figure 1). The	a two dama	

The original two dams were clearly evident in the 2004 image (Figure 1). The two dams collectively

impound the network of streams arising in the hills forming the extent of their catchment to the south. The image from 2014 indicates when the upstream of the two dams was enlarged, with an overlay of the approximate size of the original dam (Figure 1). The enlarged dam subsequently intercepts water from all the streams except a small inflow immediately upstream of the lower dam. While the upstream dam in its enlarged state has largely replaced the lower dam in terms of storage, a small volume of water is still retained in the lower of the two dams<sup>1</sup>.



Figure 1: Historical aerial photos of the project area pre- and post-enlargement.

The enlargement of the Groot Dam is motivated to store the water that can be regarded as Existing Lawful Water Use and it combine two existing small dams, however the capacity was increased from a total combined capacity of 9 000m<sup>3</sup> to 49 861m<sup>3</sup>. The water to fill the dam is mainly diverted from a "sloot" in the Klein Rivier that is regulated by means of a "beurt" allocation system. The storage will provide a buffer during high summer when water is not necessarily available from the "sloot" for the irrigation of permanent crops and vegetables when required. The extent and lawfulness of the water use for portion 42 has been determined in terms of Section 35(4) of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) as 172 350.8m<sup>3</sup>/annum for taking of water (s21(a)), and storing of water (s21(b)) as 9000m<sup>3</sup>/annum.

**New** - The offstream dam known as Kop Dam on Portion 34/46 was newly constructed in 2014 with a storage capacity of 20145 m<sup>3</sup>.

The water assurance during periods of low flows in the Kamanassie Rivier will provide buffer storage in the Kop Dam. The water will be taken directly from the Kamanassie during high flow conditions to store a volume of 20 145m<sup>3</sup> in the Kop Dam. This will increase the water surety for the irrigation of permanent crops on Portion 34 of farm Buffels Rivier 46, George.

The water to fill the Kop Dam is taken from the Kamanassie Rivier according to a historic water use. The allocation of 108 000m<sup>3</sup> /a can be regarded as Existing Lawful Water Use. The extent and lawfulness of the water use for portion 34 has been determined in terms of Section 35(4) of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) as 113 190.3m<sup>3</sup>/annum for taking of water (s21(a)), and storing of water (s21(b)) as 0m<sup>3</sup>/annum.

(b) Clearly describe the activity and associated infrastructure commenced with, indicating what has been completed and what still has to be completed.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Aquatic Specialist Assessment for a Section 24G and WULA for an Enlarged Dam on Farm Buffelsrivier 42/46 and 34/46, George, Dr. Jackie Dabrowski of Confluent Aquatic Consulting & Research, August 2022.

#### **NEMA SECTION 24G APPLICATION**

The enlargement of the instream dam (Groot Dam) on Portion 42 of 46 was completed in 2016. Earthmoving vehicles were required to excavate sediment from the enlarged dam's basin, clear vegetation, and extend the dam wall. Approximately 0.9 ha of riparian vegetation was cleared during the excavation, and soil up to 3 m deep was excavated from the dam basin for use in the dam wall. The impacts were considered a Moderate Negative according to the Aquatic Assessment (Appendix H). The enlarged dam is instream on a network of tributaries of the Kammanassie River. The original dam (pre-enlargement) impounded one tributary while the enlarged dam includes a second tributary. However, the latter was historically impounded by an existing dam a short distance (approximately 200m) downstream. An historical allocation of water from the Klein River is now transferred approximately 2.2km via a gravity-fed pipeline into the enlarged dam for storage. The small dam located downstream of the enlarged dam has an outlet in the wall which is permanently open to ensure no water is being stored in the dam.





Figure 2: Enlargement of Groot Dam by the landowner in 2016.



Figure 3: Groot Dam after construction in July 2022.

The primary purpose of enlarging the dam was to increase capacity to store water from the existing Klein River allocation of water. The dams on Portion 42 of 46 are lower in altitude than the abstraction point in the Klein River, which presented an opportunity to transfer the water via gravity

feed to the dam that was subsequently enlarged. The registered volume for abstraction from the Klein River is 37 500 m<sup>3</sup>. From the abstraction point in the Klein River to the confluence with the Kammanassie River is a neighbouring property, which is not owned by JVR Farming. Therefore, constructing a dam either instream or offstream on the Klein River would not have been an option. The original size of both dams on Portion 42 of 46 was too small to accommodate the volume of storage required for the Klein River allocation, necessitating enlargement of one of the dams<sup>2</sup>.



Figure 4: Enlarged dam shown pre- and post-construction with impacted aquatic habitat overlaid. Green = riparian vegetation, yellow = enlarged dam footprint, Orange = sand discard in wetland, and, Red = rock discard in drainage line.

Additional impacts identified that are associated with the enlargement of the dam are the discarding of rock into the drainage line as shown in figure 5 below, which has subsequently seized on inspection of the dam wall on 27 July 2022. It was also noted that the small river crossing over the drainage line could possibly be a heritage structure (figure 7). A Notice of Intent to Develop (NID) was submitted to Heritage Western Cape, and a final letter was received notifying the Applicant that there is no reason to believe that the proposed dam enlargement on Portion 42 and 34 of Farm 46, Buffelsrivier, Ward 25, George, will impact on heritage resources (Appendix N). No further action under Section 38 of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999) is required.



Figure 5: Discarded rock in drainage line.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Aquatic Specialist Assessment for a Section 24G and WULA for an Enlarged Dam on Farm Buffelsrivier 42/46 and 34/46, George, Dr. Jackie Dabrowski of Confluent Aquatic Consulting & Research, August 2022.



Figure 6: Area of dumped soil upstream of a wetland.



Figure 7: Existing access to dam wall over historical river crossing.

In 1992 the two dams are evident, but the historical photographic record doesn't provide confirmation of when exactly they were constructed. In 1942 neither of the dams was present, but the original road route was very distinct, and a heritage type river crossing is still present at the location indicated by the arrow in Figure 6<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Aquatic Specialist Assessment for a Section 24G and WULA for an Enlarged Dam on Farm Buffelsrivier 42/46 and 34/46, George, Dr. Jackie Dabrowski of Confluent Aquatic Consulting & Research, August 2022.

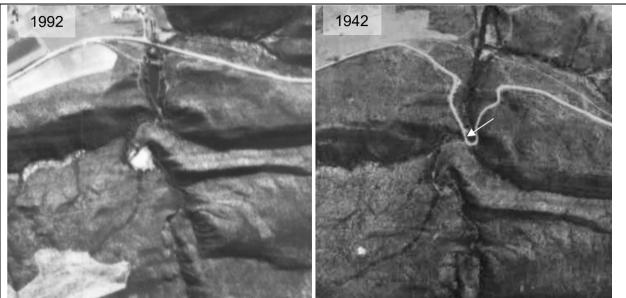


Figure 8: Historical aerial images. White arrow on 1942 image indicates historical road bridge.

The construction of the **Kop Dam** was completed in 2014. The Kop Dam can be regarded as an offchannel dam and it was confirmed that no freshwater features were impacted during the construction of the dam. The Freshwater Specialist confirmed that the Kop Dam falls outside any natural water features and no impacts can be expected. The Kop Dam is filled with water taken from the Kammanassie River. The dam will be filled from an existing abstraction point on the Kammanassie River and the taking of water can be regarded as Existing Lawful Water Use<sup>4</sup>. Kop Dam does not have the potential to catch natural run-off water. Water was historically since 1984 been taken from the Kammanassie River and this practise has not been increased or changed.

There is an existing single track farm road to the dam. Associated infrastructure include two water pipes - a pipe from Kop dam gravity feeds to the irrigated areas below for crops. Another water pipe pumps water from the Kammanassie River to Kop Dam using solar power. The irrigation from the Kop Dam is done via gravity that has a saving on electricity and limit the loadshedding effect on the farming activities. It is noted that the valve for the water pipe has broken off, and therefore the dam is considered to be out of commission.



Figure 9: Water Pipelines for Kop Dam.

<sup>4</sup> Water Use Authorisation Report by Hester Lyons, November 2022.

(c) Please provide details of all components of the activity and attach diagrams (e.g. architect engineering drawings, process flow charts etc.).	ural drawings or	perspectives,
Buildings	YES	NO
Provide brief description:		
N/A		
Infrastructure (e.g. roads, power and water supply/ storage)	YES	NO
Provide brief description:		

See Appendix B.

The road to the dam is an existing single track. Historical allocation of water from the Klein River is transferred approximately 2.2km via a gravity-fed pipeline into the enlarged **Groot Dam** for storage. A spillway 'road' forms part of the dam wall.

There is an existing single track farm road to the **Kop Dam**. Associated infrastructure include two water pipes - a pipe from Kop dam gravity feeds to the irrigated areas below for crops. Another water pipe pumps water from the Kammanassie River to Kop Dam using solar power. The irrigation from the Kop Dam is done via gravity that has a saving on electricity and limit the loadshedding effect on the farming activities. It is noted that the valve for the water pipe has broken off, and therefore the dam is considered to be out of commission.

Processing activities (e.g. manufacturing, storage, distribution)	<b>YES</b>	NO
Provide brief description:		
N/A		
Storage facilities for raw materials and products (e.g. volume and substances to be stored)		
Provide brief description	YES	NO
N/A		
Storage and treatment facilities for solid waste and effluent generated by the project	Yes	No
Provide brief description		
N/A		

(d) Other activities (e.g. water abstraction activities, crop planting activities) Yes ✓ No Provide brief description

The property is in a re-development phase where a more secure water source will be required. The applicant has transformed the historic grazing areas into permanent fruit crops and summer vegetables cultivation. The storing of water in the **Groot Dam** will increase the water security for the sustainable development of Portion 42 of farm Buffels Rivier 46, George.

The storing of water in the Groot Dam is critical to the successful development of the property that includes the cultivation of permanent fruit crops. The storage dam will increase the water surety which will provide a buffer on the water availability from the Klein Rivier. Water is not always available during summer for the irrigation of the agriculture crops.

A crop/water requirement of 5 000 m<sup>3</sup> /ha/a was published in the Government Gazette dated 25 May 1984 that specify that a maximum quantity of 5 000m<sup>3</sup> of water may be abstracted annually for the irrigation of each hectare of land. It was estimated that an area of 21ha was irrigated during the field survey performed by Schoeman& Associates in 1984 and that Portion 42 of farm Buffels Rivier 46 has a potential of irrigation area on the property of 48,8ha<sup>5</sup>.

Currently there is a total of 20 ha irrigation area of the following crops:

- Pomegranate 2ha
- Nectarines 2ha
- Summer vegetables 16ha

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Water Use Authorisation Report by Hester Lyons, November 2022.



Figure 10: Existing irrigation fields on Portion 42 of Farm 46 Buffelsrivier.

The storing of water in the **Kop Dam** is critical to the successful fruit orchard development on Portion 34 of farm Buffels Rivier 46, George. The existing irrigation areas were in the recent year planted with permanent crops that required a more secure water source during certain growing seasons. The storage will only provide a buffer volume of 20 145m<sup>3</sup> for when no water is available in the Kamannassie River during high summer times. Irrigation for 11.5 ha of fruit trees is required<sup>6</sup>.

The irrigation from the Kop Dam can be done via gravity that has a saving on electricity and limit the loadshedding effect on the farming activities.



Figure 11: Existing irrigation fields on Portion 34 of Farm 46 Buffelsrivier.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Water Use Authorisation Report by Hester Lyons, November 2022.

## 3. PHYSICAL SIZE OF THE ACTIVITY

## Groot Dam

Globi Dulli	
Indicate the physical spatial size of the activity as well as associated infrastructure (footprints):	19600 m <sup>2</sup>
Indicate the area that has been transformed / cleared to allow for the activity as well as associated infrastructure	9000 m <sup>2</sup>
Total area:	19600 m <sup>2</sup>
Kop Dam	
Indicate the physical spatial size of the activity as well as associated infrastructure (footprints):	8400 m <sup>2</sup>
Indicate the area that has been transformed / cleared to allow for the activity as well as associated infrastructure	8400 m <sup>2</sup>
Total area:	8400 m <sup>2</sup>

### 4. SITE ACCESS

Was there an existing access road?	YES✓	NO
If NO, what was the distance over which the new access road was built? Please indicate the length	(Length)	m
and width of the new road.	(width)	m
Describe the type of access road constructed:		
N/A		

#### Please Note:

Indicate the position of the access road on the site plan (See Section 5 below)

## 5. SITE PHOTOGRAPHS

Colour photographs of the site and its surroundings (taken of the site and from the site), both before (if available) and after the activity commenced, with a description of each photograph, must be attached to this application. The vantage points from which the photographs were taken must be indicated on the site plan, or locality plan as applicable. If available, please also provide past and recent aerial photographs. It should be supplemented with additional photographs of relevant features on the site. Date and source of photographs must be included. Photographs must be attached as an **appendix** to this form.

#### Please note:

Should the relevant photographs not be included in the application, the application may be deemed insufficient and further information in this regard will be requested.

#### 6. APPLICABLE LEGISLATION, POLICIES AND/OR GUIDELINES

Please list all legislation, policies and/or guidelines that were or are relevant to this activity.

LEGISLATION	ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY	TYPE Permit/ license/ authorisation/comment	DATE (if already obtained):
Water Act 1998	BGCMA	WULA 21(b), (c) & (i)	Buffels Rivier 42/46 In process
Water Act 1998	BGCMA	WULA 21(b) Storing of water	Buffels Rivier 34/46 Granted: 28/06/2023

POLICY/ GUIDELINES	ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY
The control of surface water sources in the Olifants River (Oudtshoorn) GWCA, published in terms of GN 2180 dated 2 October 1987.	BGCMA Stompdrift/Kammanassie WUA

## 7. APPLICATIONS IN TERMS OF NEMA AND SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACTS ("SEMAs")

If not specifically applied for in terms of this application, does the development require an		
application for a waste management license in terms of the National Environmental	<b>YES</b>	NO
Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008)?		

If yes, has an application been submitted to the licensing authority?	YES	NO
Does the proposed project require an application for a water use license in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998)?	YES	NO
If yes, has an application been submitted to the licensing authority?	YES	NO
If no, please provide evidence of existing water use rights (if applicable) with this application form.		
Does the proposed project require an application for an atmospheric emissions license in terms of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004)?	YES	NO
If yes, has an application been submitted to the licensing authority?	YES	NO
Does the proposed project require an application in terms of the National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act ("NEM: ICMA")?	Y <del>ES</del>	NO
If yes, has an application been submitted to the relevant competent authority?	¥ <del>E\$</del>	NO
If yes, provide more details of the application submitted/to be submitted in terms of the NEM: I	СМА	

## 8. APPLICATIONS IN TERMS OF OTHER LEGISLATION

Is any permission, licence or other approval required in terms of any other legislation? (Please tick)	YES	NO
---	-----	----

If yes, please complete the table below:

Type of approval required (List the applicable legislation & approval required):	Name of the authority responsible for administering the applicable legislation	Application submitted (Yes / No)	Status of application (e.g. pending/ granted/refused)
Water National Water Act 1998	восма	Yes	Buffels Rivier 42/46 Pending
Water National Water Act 1998	восма	Yes	Buffels Rivier 34/46 Granted

## Table 1: Details of the water use(s) authorised for Buffels Rivier 34/46:

Water use	Purpose	Properties	Capactiy	Dimensions	Co-ordina	ates
description			(m³)	W, D, L (m)	S	E
Section 21(b):	Storing of wate	r				
Storage of	Irrigation	Portion 34	20 145	132.8	-33° 42'	22° 46'
water on the	during	of Farm			59.95"	25.47"
Kop off-	growing	Buffels				
channel	periods for	Rivier 46				
storage dam	the fruit trees					

## SECTION C: DESCRIPTION OF RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT

### Site/Area Description

For linear activities (pipelines, etc.) as well as activities that cover very large sites, it may be necessary to complete copies of this section for each part of the site that has a significantly different environment. In such cases please complete copies of Section C and indicate the area which is covered by each copy No. on the site plan.

Section C Copy No. (e.g. 1, 2, or 3): 1

### Groot Dam

#### 1. THE GEOLOGICAL FORMATIONS UNDERLYING THE SITE (Tick the appropriate box)

GRANITE		QUARTZITE	
SHALE	✓	DOLOMITE	
SANDSTONE	✓	DOLERITE	
OTHER (specify)	Fossilifer (Ceres as subc	rous shales, muc and Traka Subgr ordinate shale of	d from Bokkeveld (and Witteberg) Group shales. dstones and siltstones of the Devonian Bokkeveld Group oups). Also present are mudstones and sandstones as well f the Kirkwood Formation together with conglomerates of th of the Mesozoic Uitenhage Group)

#### 2. GRADIENT OF THE SITE

Indicate the general gradient of the site(s) (cross out the appropriate box).

FlatFlatter than 1:101:10 - 1:5 ✓Steeper than 1:5 ✓	
---	--

### 3. LOCATION IN LANDSCAPE

Indicate the landform(s) that best describes the site (cross out ("IZ") the appropriate boxes).

Ridgeline	Plateau	Side slope of hill/mountain	<del>Closed</del> <del>valley</del>	Open valley√	Plain	Undulating plain/low hills	Dune	<del>Sea-</del> front	Other
Groot Dar	m is locate	ed in a valley.							

## 4. GROUNDWATER, SOIL AND GEOLOGICAL STABILITY OF THE SITE

## 4.1 GROUNDWATER, SOIL AND GEOLOGICAL STABILITY OF THE SITE (PRE-COMMENCEMENT)

Is the site(s) located on or near any of the following (cross out ("⊠") the appropriate boxes)?

Shallow water table (less than 1.5m deep)	YES	NO✓	UNSURE
Seasonally wet soils (often close to water bodies)	YES✓	NO	UNSURE
Unstable rocky slopes or steep slopes with loose soil	<del>YES</del>	NO√	UNSURE
Dispersive soils (soils that dissolve in water)	¥ <del>ES</del>	NO✓	UNSURE
Soils with high clay content	¥ <del>ES</del>	NO✓	UNSURE
Any other unstable soil or geological feature	YES	NO✓	UNSURE
An area sensitive to erosion	YES	NO✓	UNSURE

## 4.2 GROUNDWATER, SOIL AND GEOLOGICAL STABILITY OF THE SITE (POST-COMMENCEMENT)

Shallow water table (less than 1.5m deep)	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	UNSURE
Seasonally wet soils (often close to water bodies)	YES✓	NO	UNSURE
Unstable rocky slopes or steep slopes with loose soil	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	UNSURE
Dispersive soils (soils that dissolve in water)	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	UNSURE
Soils with high clay content	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	UNSURE
Any other unstable soil or geological feature	YES	NO✓	UNSURE
An area sensitive to erosion	YES	NO✓	UNSURE

If any of the answers to the above are "YES" or "unsure", specialist input may be requested by the Department.

(Information in respect of the above will often be available at the planning sections of local authorities. Where it does not exist, the 1:50 000 scale Regional Geotechnical Maps prepared by Geological Survey may also be used).

## 5. SURFACE WATER

## 5.1 SURFACE WATER (PRE-COMMENCEMENT)

Indicate the surface water present on and or adjacent to the site and alternative sites (cross out ("ID") the appropriate boxes)?

Perennial River	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	UNSURE
Non-Perennial River	YES√	NO	UNSURE
Permanent Wetland	YES√	NO	UNSURE
Seasonal Wetland	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	UNSURE
Artificial Wetland	YES✓	NO	UNSURE
Estuarine / Lagoonal wetland	YES	NO✓	UNSURE

## 5.2 SURFACE WATER (POST-COMMENCEMENT)

Indicate the surface water present on and or adjacent to the site and alternative sites (cross out ("ID") the appropriate boxes)?

Perennial River	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	UNSURE
Non-Perennial River	YES√	NO	UNSURE
Permanent Wetland	YES√	NO	UNSURE
Seasonal Wetland	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	UNSURE
Artificial Wetland	YES✓	NO	UNSURE
Estuarine / Lagoonal wetland	YES	NO✓	UNSURE

## 6. VEGETATION AND/OR GROUNDCOVER

**Please note:** The Department may request specialist input/studies depending on the nature of the biodiversity occurring on the site and potential impact(s) of the activity/ies. To assist with the identification of the <u>biodiversity</u> occurring on site and the <u>ecosystem</u> <u>status</u> consult <u>http://bgis.sanbi.org.za</u> or <u>BGIShelp@sanbi.org.za</u>. Information is also available on compact disc ("cd") from the Biodiversity-GIS Unit, Ph (021) 799 8738. This information may be updated from time to time and it is the applicant/ EAP's responsibility to ensure that the latest version is used. A map of the relevant biodiversity information (including an indication of the habitat conditions as per (b) below) and must be provided as an overlay map to the property/site plan as an **appendix** to this form.

## 6.1 VEGETATION AND/OR GROUNDCOVER (PRE-COMMENCEMENT)

Cross out ("⊠") the block **and** describe (where applicable) the vegetation types / groundcover present on the site before commencement of the activity.

Indigenous Vegetation - good condition	Indigenous Vegetation with scattered aliens	x	Indigenous Vegetation with heavy alien infestation
Describe the vegetation type above:	Describe the vegetation type above: Mapped vegetation type Groot Dam is Eastern Littl Karoo. There are a few scattered alien plants throughout the site.		Describe the vegetation type above:
Provide ecosystem status for above:	Provide ecosystem status for at Vulnerable	oove:	Provide Ecosystem status for above:
Indigenous Vegetation in an ecological corridor <del>or along a soil</del> <del>boundary / interface</del>	Veld dominated by alien species		Distinctive soil conditions (e.g. Sand over shale, quartz patches, limestone, alluvial deposits, termitaria etc.) – describe
B <del>are soil</del>	Building or other structure		Sport field
Other (describe below)	Cultivated land		Paved surface

(a) Highlight the applicable pre-commencement biodiversity planning categories of all areas on site and indicate the reason(s) provided in the biodiversity plan for the selection of the specific area as part of the specific category.

Systematic Biodiversity Planning Category			ategory	If CBA or ESA, indicate the reason(s) for its selection in biodiversity plan
Critical Biodiversity Area (CBA)	Ecological Support Area (ESA)	Other Natural Area (ONA)	No Natural Area Remaining (NNR)	The receiving environment at <b>Groot Dam</b> contains a primary aquatic Critical Biodiversity Area (CBA 1) and a secondary Wetland Critical Biodiversity Area (CBA 2). It is fringed by Terrestrial CBA.

(b) Highlight and describe the habitat condition on site.

Habitat Condition	Percentage of habitat condition class (adding up to 100%)	Description and additional Comments and Observations (including additional insight into condition, e.g. poor land management practises, presence of quarries, grazing/harvesting regimes etc).
Natural	%	
Near Natural (includes areas with low to moderate level of alien invasive plants)	83%	Remaining areas are near natural with varying degrees of alien plant infestation.
Degraded (includes areas heavily invaded by alien plants)	%	
Transformed (includes cultivation, dams, urban, plantation, roads, etc)	17%	± 30 ha Cultivated Land ± 20 ha irrigation area ± 1 ha roads Total of 51 ha

#### (c) Complete the table to indicate:

(i) the type of vegetation, including its ecosystem status, that was previously present on the site; and (ii) whether an aquatic ecosystem was previously present on site.

Terrestrial Ecosystems				Aquat	ic Ecosys	tems	-						
Ecosystem threat status as per the National Environmental	Critical	Wetland (including rivers, depressions, channelled and un-channelled		, <u> </u>		, <u> </u>							
	Endangered			and un-channelled									
Management: Biodiversity Act,2004	4 Vulnerable✓ wetlands, flats, seeps pans, and artificial		wetlands, flats, seeps						ESIL	Estuary C		<del>Coastline</del>	
(Act No. 10 of 2004)	Least	YES✓ NO UNSURE											
	Threatened			<b>YES</b>	NO	<b>YES</b>	NO						

(d) Please provide a description of the vegetation type and/or aquatic ecosystem present on site, including any important biodiversity features/information identified on site (e.g. threatened species and special habitats)

The mapped vegetation type at the site is Eastern Little Karoo (SKv11) which has a conservation status of Least Concern (SANBI NVM, 2018).

#### SKv 11 Eastern Little Karoo:

VT 25 Succulent Mountain Scrub (Spekboomveld) (51%) (Acocks 1953). LR 8 Spekboom Succulent Thicket (43%), LR 58 Little Succulent Karoo (36%) (Low & Rebelo 1996). BHU 97 Spekboom Xeric Succulent Thicket (43%), BHU 89 Oudtshoorn Broken Veld (34%) (Cowling & Heijnis 2001). STEP Blossoms Karroid Thicket (33%), STEP Calitzdorp Karroid Thicket (21%) (Vlok & Euston-Brown 2002).

**Distribution** Western Cape Province: Eastern basin of the Little Karoo from Calitzdorp in the west as far as Oudtshoorn in the east. The unit continues in a series of narrow belts (alternating with the Willowmore Gwarrieveld unit from the surrounds of Dysselsdorp as far west as the N2 road. A narrow belt of the Eastern Little Karoo fringes the southern flanks of the Kammanassie Mountains along the Kammanassie River as far west as Uniondale. Altitude 320–960 (most of area at 320–550 m).

**Vegetation & Landscape Features** Irregularly flat plains and undulating piedmont hills covered by dense succulent shrubland dominated by Aizoaceae (*Ruschia, Drosanthemum*) and Crassulaceae (*Cotyledon, Crassula, Tylecodon,*) and nonsucculent, mainly shrubs such as Nymania, Pteronia and *Rhus*. The spring displays of annual and geophyte flora are spectacular in years with good rain.

**Geology & Soils** Fossiliferous shales, mudstones and siltstones of the Devonian Bokkeveld Group (Ceres and Traka Subgroups). Also present are mudstones and sandstones as well as subordinate shale of the Kirkwood Formation together with conglomerates of the Enon Formation (both of the Mesozoic Uitenhage Group). Soils developing over these substrates are of varied structure and texture, but mainly loamy-silty and deep in places. Ag and Fc land types are equally important (and dominant) in the region.

**Climate** Aseasonal rainfall (MAP almost 290 mm) with slight optimum in March and pronounced dip in December to January (summer). MAT is about 17°C and frost occurs only 9 days per year. See also climate diagram for SKv 11 Eastern Little Karoo (Figure 5.65).

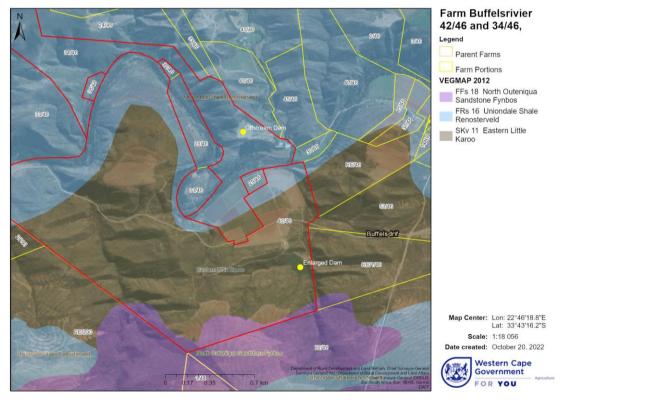
Important Taxa Succulent Tree: Aloe ferox. Succulent Shrubs: Augea capensis (d), Leipoldtia schultzei (d), Tylecodon cacalioides (d), Cotyledon orbiculata var. orbiculata, C. tomentosa subsp. tomentosa, Crassula cultrata, C. nudicaulis, C. ovata, C. rupestris subsp. commutata, Drosanthemum lique, Euphorbia colliculina, E. mauritanica, Glottiphyllum carnosum, G. linguiforme, Lycium oxycarpum, Marlothistella stenophylla, M. uniondalensis, Othonna carnosa, Phyllobolus splendens, Pleiospilos compactus subsp. compactus, Ruschia grisea, R. spinosa, Smicrostigma viride, Tetragonia fruticosa, T. robusta var. psiloptera, Trichodiadema burgeri, Tylecodon paniculatus, T. wallichii subsp. wallichii, Zygophyllum morgsana. Tall Shrubs: Cadaba aphylla, Euclea undulata, Nymania capensis, Putterlickia pyracantha, Rhus Iucida, R. pallens. Low Shrubs: Pentzia incana (d), Pteronia incana (d), Rhigozum obovatum (d), Aptosimum elongatum, Asparagus burchellii, A. glaucus, A. recurvispinus, Berkheya spinosa, Carissa haematocarpa, Chrysocoma ciliata, Elytropappus rhinocerotis, Eriocephalus ericoides, Felicia muricata, Galenia africana, G. fruticosa, G. secunda, Garuleum latifolium, Helichrysum asperum var. albidulum, H. simulans, Hermannia filifolia var. grandicalyx, Hirpicium alienatum, Limeum aethiopicum, Macledium relhanioides, Oedera genistifolia, Pegolettia baccaridifolia, Polygala myrtifolia, Pteronia flexicaulis, P. glauca, P. pallens, Rosenia humilis, Tripteris sinuata, Zygophyllum microphyllum, Z. spinosum. Semiparasitic Shrub: Thesium lineatum. Woody Succulent Climbers: Crassula perforata, Sarcostemma viminale. Woody Climbers: Asparagus racemosus, A. retrofractus, Cissampelos capensis. Herbaceous Succulent Climber: Othonna amplexifolia. Herbaceous Climber: Fockea sinuata. Semiparasitic Epiphytic Shrub: Viscum rotundifolium. Herbs: Atriplex semibaccata var. appendiculata, Chamaesyce inaequilatera, Galenia papulosa, Galium tomentosum, Helichrysum tinctum, Hermannia althaeifolia, H. pulverata, Indigofera porrecta var. bicolor, Lepidium africanum, L. desertorum, Sutera caerulea, Tribulus terrestris. Geophytic Herbs: Chlorophytum crispum, Drimia intricata, Empodium plicatum, Freesia refracta, F. verrucosa. Succulent Herbs: Psilocaulon junceum (d), Astroloba spiralis, Crassula capitella subsp. capitella, C. expansa subsp. expansa, C. muscosa, Gasteria brachyphylla, Haworthia truncata, Mesembryanthemum guerichianum, Psilocaulon articulatum, Senecio ficoides, Tetragonia microptera. Graminoids: Cynodon dactylon, C. incompletus, Ehrharta calycina, Pentaschistis airoides.

**Biogeographically Important Taxa** (all Little Karoo endemics) Succulent Shrubs: Carruanthus ringens, Gibbaeum nuciforme, Glottiphyllum depressum. Low Shrub: Berkheya cuneata. Succulent Herb: Crassula tecta.

**Endemic Taxa** Succulent Shrubs: Antimima brevicollis, Delosperma calitzdorpense, Drosanthemum duplessiae, Machairophyllum brevifolium, Pleiospilos compactus subsp. fergusoniae, Tanquana hilmarii, Tylecodon leucothrix. Geophytic Herbs: Albuca thermarum, Eriospermum crispum, Syringodea derustensis. Succulent Herb: Crassula badspoortense.

**Conservation** Least threatened. Target 16%. Only very small portions are statutorily conserved in the Kammanassie and Swartberg East Nature Reserves and in some private reserves (Ortmansgat, Greylands). Much of the area has been transformed either by cultivation or dam-building (Kammanassie Dam, Stompdrift Dam). Local overgrazing can promote invasion of alien *Atriplex lindleyi* subsp. *inflata* and aggravate erosion, which is ranked moderate (76%) and high (13%).

**References** Van Wyk & Smith (2001), Vlok & Euston-Brown (2002), Van Jaarsveld & Van Wyk (2003), Vlok et al. (2003), Cleaver et al. (2005)



The site and immediate surrounding area are within a Terrestrial Critical Biodiversity Area (CBA) and a portion of Aquatic CBA.

## Category 1: CBA: Terrestrial

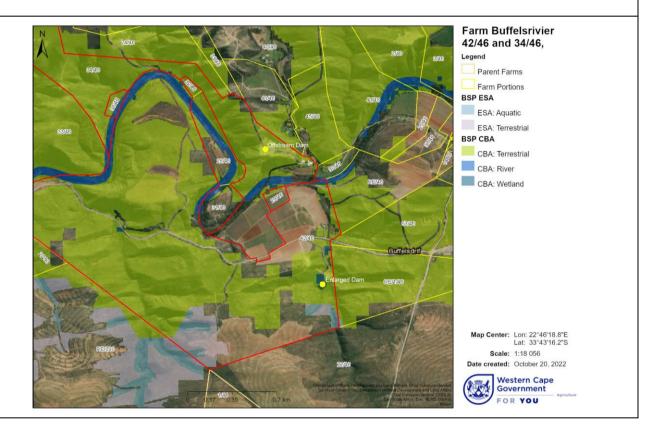
Category 2: CBA: Terrestrial

- Definition: Areas in a natural condition that are required to meet biodiversity targets, for species, ecosystems or ecological processes and infrastructure.
- Objective: Maintain in a natural or near-natural state, with no further loss of natural habitat. Degraded areas should be rehabilitated. Only low-impact, biodiversity-sensitive land uses are appropriate.

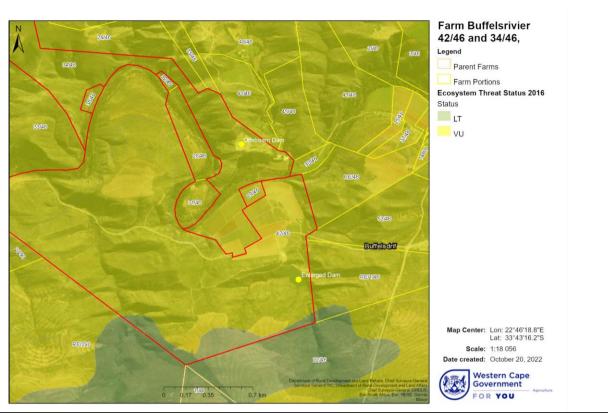
#### Category 1: CBA: Aquatic

Category 2: CBA: Wetland

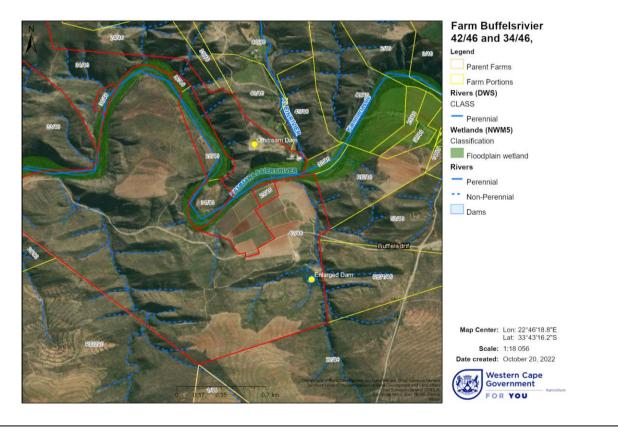
- Definition: Areas in a natural condition that are required to meet biodiversity targets, for species, ecosystems or ecological processes and infrastructure.
- Objective: Maintain in a natural or near-natural state, with no further loss of natural habitat. Degraded areas should be rehabilitated. Only low-impact, biodiversity-sensitive land uses are appropriate.



The Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan 2017 describes the Ecosystem Threat Status as Vulnerable (VU).



The instream dam that was enlarged is on a network of unnamed streams indicated as nonperennial drainage lines which historically flowed into the Kammanassie River (NGI, 1:50 000 drainage lines). The enlarged dam site is in quaternary catchment J34C.



The project area is located within the Southern Folded Mountains (Ecoregion Level 2:19.01). The terrain is described as parallel hills and low mountains with moderate and high relief. Altitude ranges between 100 - 1 300 m.a.m.s.l. The Mean Annual Precipitation (MAP) is 674 mm. Rainfall in the catchment can occur year-round, although there are bimodal seasonal peaks in autumn and spring.

## 6.2 VEGETATION AND/OR GROUNDCOVER (POST-COMMENCEMENT)

Cross out ("⊠") the block **and** describe (where required) the vegetation types / groundcover present on the site after commencement of the activity.

Indigenous Vegetation good condition		Indigenous Vegetation with scattered aliens	x	Indigenous Vegetation with heavy alien infestation
Describe the vegetation type above:		Describe the vegetation type above: Mapped vegetation type Groot Dam is Eastern Littl Karoo. There are a few scattered alien plants throughout the site.		Describe the vegetation type above:
Provide ecosystem status for above:		Provide ecosystem status for above: Vulnerable		Provide Ecosystem status for above:
Indigenous Vegetation in an ecological corridor or along a soil boundary / interface		Veld dominated by alien species		Distinctive soil conditions (e.g. Sand over shale, quartz patches, limestone, alluvial deposits, termitaria etc.) – describe
<del>Bare soil</del>		Building or other structure		Sport field
Other (describe below)		Cultivated land		Paved surface

(a) Highlight and describe the post-construction habitat condition on site.

Habitat Condition	Percentage of habitat condition class (adding up to 100%)	Description and additional Comments and Observations (including additional insight into condition, e.g. poor land management practises, presence of quarries, grazing/harvesting regimes etc).
Natural	%	
Near Natural (includes areas with low to moderate level of alien invasive plants)	82%	Remaining areas are near natural with varying degrees of alien plant infestation.
Degraded (includes areas heavily invaded by alien plants)	%	
Transformed (includes cultivation, dams, urban, plantation, roads, etc)	18%	<ul> <li>1.96 ha Dam surface area of</li> <li>± 30 ha Cultivated Land</li> <li>± 20 ha irrigation area</li> <li>± 1 ha roads</li> </ul>
		Total of 53 ha

(b) How have the vegetation and/or aquatic ecosystem(s) present on site (including any important biodiversity features identified on site (e.g. threatened species and special habitats)) been affected by the commencement of the listed activity(ies)?

The mapped vegetation type at the site is Eastern Little Karoo (SKv11) which has a conservation status of Least Concern (SANBI NVM, 2018). Plants listed for the vegetation type were consulted to determine whether any important taxa associated with wetlands or watercourses could be present at the site. No important wetland taxa were listed.

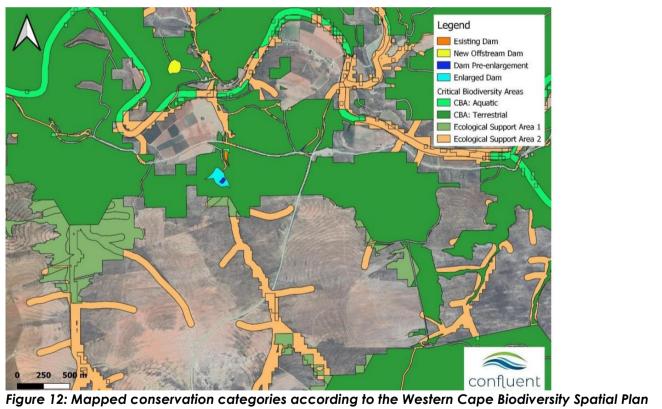
The Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan (WCBSP; 2016) indicates that all three dams are located in Critical Biodiversity Area 1 (Terrestrial) with areas downstream of the existing dam classified as Ecological Support Area 2. The lower conservation status of the watercourse downstream of the dam indicates that it has already been degraded due to historical impoundment by the two dams. The WCBSP defines systems in this category as follows:

Critical Biodiversity Area: "Areas in a natural condition that are required to meet biodiversity targets, for species, ecosystems or ecological processes and infrastructure."

The management objective for systems in this category is to: "Maintain in a natural or near-natural state with no further loss of natural habitat. Degraded areas should be rehabilitated. Only lowimpact, biodiversity-sensitive land-uses are appropriate."

Ecological Support Area: "Areas that are not essential for meeting biodiversity targets, but that play an important role in supporting the functioning of PAs or CBAs and are often vital for delivering ecosystem services."

The remaining stream section is not identified in any category in the WCBSP.



(WCBSP, 2016).

As per the Aquatic Specialist Assessment:

The three **drainage lines** that flow into the enlarged dam were all categorised as non-perennial with intermittent flows. The eastern watercourse immediately downstream of the dam was classified as unchanneled valley-bottom wetland. The EIS of the network of drainage lines upstream and downstream of the dam was determined to be Moderate. As non-perennial systems with intermittent flow, they are not very sensitive to periods of reduced flow or water quality changes related to low flows.

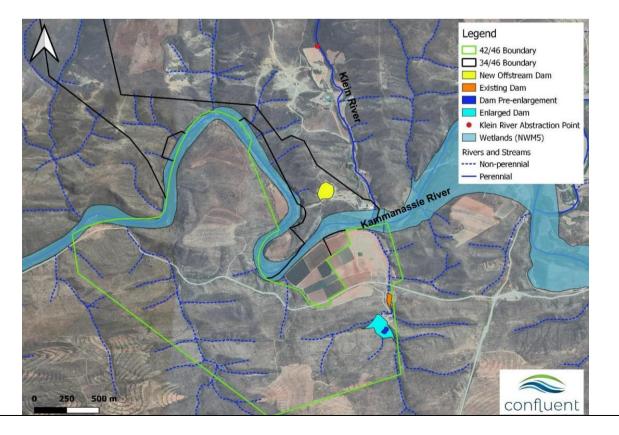
The inflowing drainage line to the western arm of the dam is approximately 500m from the source of a small catchment. The eastern arm of the dam is downstream of the confluence of two drainage lines. The southern of these two watercourses is the most significant in terms of the catchment size, and during the site visit had isolated pools of water. There was very minor, but perceptible flow into the dam from the eastern arm. Below the enlarged dam, the western watercourse was classified as a drainage line, although small sections of instream wetland vegetation were present. While the eastern watercourse was classified as an unchanneled valley-bottom wetland. The existing dam downstream contained a small volume of standing water, and was full of Phragmites australis reeds, as well as birdlife and audible amphibians.

As per the Aquatic Specialist Assessment:

The **wetland** is a distinct hydrogeomorphic unit (HGM) but it must be noted that it is a very small section of the eastern tributary between the enlarged and existing dams. It measures approximately 0.1 ha in extent. On the day of the site visit, a shallow (approx. 2 cm deep) film of water was moving through the wetland, and abundant instream wetland vegetation was present. Species include Phragmites australis, Typha capensis, Cyperus textilis, Cliffortia strobilifera and at least two Juncus spp.

The wetland's EIS was classified as Moderate. No Red Data or unique aquatic species are expected to occur in the wetland. The importance of the wetland as a migration route and for feeding and breeding of biota relates to presence of water in a semi-arid landscape, and the relatively undisturbed catchment area. This provides space for feeding, breeding and movement of aquatic and semi-aquatic biota.

The instream dam that was enlarged is on a network of unnamed streams indicated as nonperennial drainage lines which historically flowed into the Kammanassie River (NGI, 1:50 000 drainage lines). The enlarged dam is in quaternary catchment J34C. The enlarged dam is instream on a network of tributaries of the Kammanassie River. The original dam (pre-enlargement) impounded one tributary while the enlarged dam includes a second tributary. However, the latter was historically impounded by an existing dam a short distance (approximately 200m) downstream.



As per the Aquatic Impact Assessment:

The network of watercourses affected by Groot Dam was already impacted through impoundment by two dams. Enlargement of the upstream dam has resulted in a decrease in the PES of the system by one level due to loss of riparian and aquatic habitat. The increased volume of the enlarged dam is much greater than the sum of storage in the two existing dams. However, it is understood that the intention of the enlarged dam was to store an allocation of water from the Klein River, and not to store additional surface runoff from the catchment. The landowner effectively decommissioned storage in the downstream dam letting most of the water run out of the dam creating the opportunity to rehabilitate one previously impounded reach in the stream network.

The Index of Habitat Integrity determined that instream habitat had decreased from a C (Moderately Modified) to a D (Largely Modified). While the riparian habitat decreased from a B/C (Largely Natural to Moderately Modified) to a C/D (Moderately to Largely Modified). The wetland PES pre- and post-enlargement of the dam was B/C Largely Natural to Moderately Modified as impacts related to the dam were minor. The Ecological Importance and Sensitivity (EIS) of the both the drainage lines and downstream wetland were determined to be Moderate.

### 6.3 VEGETATION / GROUNDCOVER MANAGEMENT

(a) Describe any mitigation/management measures that were adopted and the adequacy of these:

The construction phase for the Groot Dam's enlargement has already been concluded and the impacts associated with this phase was considered retrospectively. Mitigation measures cannot be provided as the actions have already been taken.

### 7. LAND USE OF THE SITE (PRE-COMMENCEMENT)

**Please note:** The Department may request specialist input/studies depending on the nature of the land use character of the area and potential impact(s) of the activity/ies.

Untransformed area	Low density residential	Medium density residential	High density residential	Informal residential
Retail	Commercial & warehousing	Light industrial	Medium industrial	Heavy industrial
Power station	Office/consulting room	Military or police base/station/compound	Casino/entertainment complex	Tourism & Hospitality facility
Open cast mine	Underground mine	Spoil heap or slimes dam	Quarry, sand or borrow pit	Dam or reservoir
Hospital/medical centre	School	Tertiary education facility	Church	Old age home
Sewage treatment plant	Train station or shunting yard	Railway line	Major road (4 lanes or more)	Airport
Harbour	Sport facilities	Golf course	Polo fields	Filling station
Landfill or waste treatment site	Plantation	Agriculture	River, stream or wetland	Nature conservation area
Mountain, koppie or ridge	Museum	Historical building	Graveyard	Archaeological site
Other land uses (describe):				

(a) Please provide a description.

Untransformed area: contained indigenous vegetation with few scattered alien plants.

**Dam or reservoir:** As per the Aquatic Impact Assessment - The historical assessment relied upon satellite imagery obtained from Google Earth. The original two dams were clearly evident in the 2004 image. The two dams collectively impound the network of streams arising in the hills forming the extent of their catchment to the south. The image from 2014 indicates when the upstream of the two dams was enlarged, with an overlay of the approximate size of the original dam.



**River, stream or wetland:** A network of tributaries of the Kammanassie River. The original dam (preenlargement) impounded one tributary while the enlarged dam includes a second tributary.

## 8. LAND USE CHARACTER OF SURROUNDING AREA (PRE-COMMENCEMENT)

Cross out ("[X]") the block that reflects the past land uses and/or prominent features that occur/red within +/- 500m radius of the site and neighbouring properties if these are located beyond 500m of the site. **Please note:** The Department may request specialist input/studies depending on the nature of the land use character of the area and impact(s) of the activity/ies.

Untransformed area	Low density residential	Medium density residential	High density residential	Informal residential
Retail	Commercial & warehousing	Light industrial	Medium industrial	Heavy industrial
Power station	Office/consulting room	Military or police base/station/compound	Casino/entertainment complex	Tourism & Hospitality facility
<del>Open cast mine</del>	Underground mine	Spoil heap or slimes dam	Quarry, sand or borrow pit	Dam or reservoir
Hospital/medical centre	School	Tertiary education facility	Church	Old age home
Sewage treatment plant	Train station or shunting yard	<del>Railway line</del>	Major road (4 lanes or more)	Airport
Harbour	Sport facilities	Golf course	Polo fields	Filling station
Landfill or waste treatment site	Plantation	Agriculture	River, stream or wetland	Nature conservation area
Mountain, koppie or ridge	Museum	Historical building	Graveyard	Archaeological site
Other land uses (describe):				

## 9. LAND USE CHARACTER OF SURROUNDING AREA (POST-COMMENCEMENT)

Cross out ("[X]") the block that reflects the current land uses and/or prominent features that occur(s) within +/- 500m radius of the site and neighbouring properties if these are located beyond 500m of the site. **Please note:** The Department may request specialist input/studies depending on the nature of the land use character of the area and impact(s) of the activity/ies.

Untransformed area		High density residential	Informal residential
--------------------	--	-----------------------------	----------------------

Retail	Commercial & warehousing	Light industrial	Medium industrial	Heavy industrial
Power station	Office/consulting room	Military or police base/station/compound	Casino/entertainment complex	Tourism & Hospitality facility
Open cast mine	Underground mine	Spoil heap or slimes dam	Quarry, sand or borrow pit	Dam or reservoir
Hospital/medical centre	edical centre School Tertiary education facility Church		Old age home	
Sewage treatment plant	Train station or shunting yard	<del>Railway line</del>	Major road (4 lanes or more)	Airport
Harbour	Sport facilities	Golf course	Polo fields	Filling station
Landfill or waste treatment site	Plantation	Agriculture	River, stream or wetland	Nature conservation area
Mountain, koppie or ridge	Museum	Historical building	Graveyard	Archaeological site
Other land uses (describe):	Farming area			

## 10. SOCIO-ECONOMIC CONTEXT

## 10.1 SOCIO-ECONOMIC CONTEXT (PRE-COMMENCEMENT)

Describe the pre-commencement social and economic characteristics of the community in order to provide baseline information.

## POPULATION BREAKDOWN

George has the largest population in the Eden District which, according to the forecasts of the Western Cape Department of Social Development, is estimated to be 209 581 in 20171. This total gradually increases across the 5-year planning cycle and is expected to reach 224 095 by 2023. This total equates to an approximate 6.9 per cent growth off the 2017 base estimate. In 2017, George's population gender breakdown will be relatively evenly split between male (102 817, 48.9 per cent) and female (106 764, 51.1 per cent). For 2023, the split is anticipated to be 109 639 (48.9 per cent) and 114 456 (51.1 per cent) for males and females respectively.

## AGE DISTRIBUTION

In 2017, George is expected to maintain relatively stable population levels within the formative, schooling and young working age groups after which a decreased concentration is noted in the 35 – 39 age category. The stable population levels indicate that not many young working professionals leave the region, but are absorbed within the local labour market. The population distribution however suddenly spikes upwards between the ages of 45 and 49 which, amongst other reasons, can be attributed to an increasing trend amongst more affluent citizens to retire or down-scale at a relatively young age.

## HOUSEHOLDS

According to Census 2011, there were 53 551 households within the greater George region. As per the 2016 Community Survey, this number increased to 62 722 which equates to a 17.1 per cent increase off the 2011 base.

## POVERTY HEADCOUNT AND INTENSITY

The poverty headcount show that the number of poor people within the George municipal area decreased from 3.3 per cent of the population in 2011 to 1.5 per cent in 2016. The decreasing poverty headcount is positive as it means less strain on municipal financial resources. The intensity of poverty, i.e. the proportion of poor people that are below the poverty line within the George municipal area, decreased from 42.6 per cent in 2011 to 40.4 per cent in 2016. However, this percentage is still high and should be moving towards zero as income of more households within the George municipal area moves away from the poverty line.

### MUNICIPAL CHALLENGES

As the regional service centre of the Southern Cape and Klein Karoo, George is ranked second to Cape Town on the Western Cape list of rankings of "Development Potential Index". Despite this potential, the municipal area is faced with serious challenges relating to:

- Economic: Unemployment is entrenched, poverty pervasive, and the future of existing business is under threat. The challenge is to re-instil investor and consumer confidence by improving service delivery and creating an environment conducive to investment.
- Social: If it is to be 'a city for all reasons' George needs to offer all residents access to the services and facilities of city living. It also needs to ensure that those living outside George, in villages or on farms, also have access to basic services and facilities. The challenge is to ensure that social investment not only addresses basic human needs, but also develops the human capital needed for a thriving and prosperous service economy.
- Built Environment: The challenge is promoting spatial transformation in the towns, villages and farms in the George municipal area, and providing humane and enabling living environments for all.

Natural Environment: Notwithstanding the area's rich and varied natural capital, it remains a sensitive and vulnerable environment. The challenge is ensuring the on-going functioning of ecosystem services, that climate change is taken seriously, and the Municipality's towns and rural areas are developed sustainably. Whilst the Municipality's natural assets and productive rural landscapes need to be safeguarded, they also need to be opened up to all – particularly those denied access in the apartheid era.

PRIMARY SECTOR: Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing

This industry comprised R535.9 million (or 4.5 per cent) of the Municipality's GDP in 2015. It displayed modest growth of 2.2 per cent for the period 2005 - 2015, but growth has nevertheless contracted in the post-recessionary period (the sector experienced contraction of 0.5 per cent over the period 2010 – 2015), Aariculture, forestry and fishing employed 9.0 per cent of the municipality's workforce. Employment growth over the period 2005 – 2015 has contracted by 2.1 per cent per annum on average. Employment picked up significantly after the recession and grew at a rate of 3.4 per cent per annum on average since 2010. On net employment, 2 017 jobs have been lost since 2005 - not all of the jobs lost prior to and during the recession have been recovered. The labour force in the primary sector is characterised by a relatively large proportion of low-skilled labour. The majority (54.9 per cent or 3 936 workers) of the workforce in agriculture, forestry and fishing operate within the low-skill sector, which has experienced a contraction of 2.9 per cent since 2005, but nevertheless grew by 3.2 per cent per annum over the post-recession period (2010 – 2015). The semi-skilled sector employs 1 669 workers and the sector has contracted at a rate of 2.3 per cent per annum since 2005, but did experience a notable recovery of 3.7 per cent per annum over the post-recession period term (2010 – 2015). The skilled sector employs the smallest proportion of the industry's workforce (5.7 per cent or 409 workers). This segment has shown robust growth post-recession (5.4 per cent per annum), with a 0.6 per cent per annum contraction over the long term (2005 – 2015). The informal sector makes up 16.2 per cent of the industry's workforce and was the only sector to experience long term growth (albeit marginal) as employment grew by 1.3 per cent per annum over the period 2005 – 2015. Informal employment within the agriculture, forestry and fishing industry furthermore experienced robust growth of 3.4 per cent per annum since 2010.

		2015	Trend 2005 – 2015	Recovery 2010 – 2015
GDP		R535.9 million	2.2%	-0.5%
Emp	loyment	7 173	-2.1%	3.4%
	Skilled	409	-0.6%	5.4%
Skill	Semi-skilled	1 669	-2.3%	3.7%
Levels	Low-skilled	3 936	-2.9%	3.2%
	Informal	1 159	1.3%	3.4%

#### 10.2 SOCIO-ECONOMIC CONTEXT (POST-COMMENCEMENT)

Describe the post commencement social and economic characteristics of the community in order to determine any change. Where differences between pre- and post-commencement exist, state which are as a result of the activity(ies) for which rectification is being applied for.

The applicant has transformed the historic grazing areas into permanent fruit crops and summer vegetables cultivation. The storing of water in the Groot Dam will increase the water security for the sustainable development of Portion 42 of farm Buffels Rivier 46, George.

In order to increase the water security and to safeguard 4ha permanent crops and summer vegetable crops, some buffer storage was created. The shared water allocation from the Klein Rivier can be stored and used for irrigation when required. This has allowed the applicant to utilise and store 49 861m3 of winter water in the Groot Dam to utilise it in the summer and providing surety of water supply.

An increased number of farm workers have been employed due to the increased agricultural activities on the farm.

The development will ensure that water will be used beneficially and effectively. The water surety will increase production in the cultivation of crops and it will contribute to the Gross Domestic Product of the country.

#### 11. HISTORICAL AND CULTURAL ASPECTS

(a) Please be advised that every application for Environmental Authorisation including an application for a Waste Management Licence, must include, where applicable the investigation, assessment and evaluation of the impact of any proposed listed or specified activity on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999), excluding the national estate contemplated in section 3(2)(i)(vi) and (vii) of that Act.

Please be further advised that if section 38 of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999), is applicable to your application, then you are requested to furnish this Department with written comment from Heritage Western Cape as part of your public participation process. Section 38 of the Act states as follows: "38. (1) Subject to the provisions of subsections (7), (8) and (9), any person who intends to undertake a development categorised as-

- (a) the construction of a road, wall, power line, pipeline, canal or other similar form of linear development or barrier exceeding 300m in length;
- (b) the construction of a bridge or similar structure exceeding 50m in length;
- (c) any development or other activity which will change the character of a site-
  - (i) exceeding 5 000 m<sup>2</sup> in extent; or
    - (ii) involving three or more existing erven or subdivisions thereof; or

(iii) involving three or more erven or divisions thereof which have been consolidated within the past five years; or
 (iv) the costs of which will exceed a sum set in terms of regulations by SAHRA or a provincial heritage resources authority;

- (d) the re-zoning of a site exceeding 10 000  $m^2$  in extent; or
- (e) any other category of development provided for in regulations by SAHRA or a provincial heritage resources authority, must at the very earliest stages of initiating such a development, notify the responsible heritage resources authority and furnish it with details regarding the location, nature and extent of the proposed development."
- (b) The impact on any national estate referred to in section 3(2), excluding the national estate contemplated in section 3(2)(i)(vi) and (vii), of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999), must also be investigated, assessed and evaluated. Section 3(2) states as follows: "3(2) Without limiting the generality of subsection (1), the national estate may include—
  - (a) places, buildings, structures and equipment of cultural significance;
  - (b) places to which oral traditions are attached or which are associated with living heritage;
  - (c) historical settlements and townscapes;
  - (d) landscapes and natural features of cultural significance;
  - (e) geological sites of scientific or cultural importance;
  - (f) archaeological and palaeontological sites;
  - (g) graves and burial grounds, including—
  - (i) ancestral graves;
  - (ii) royal graves and graves of traditional leaders;
  - (iii) graves of victims of conflict;
  - (iv) graves of individuals designated by the Minister by notice in the Gazette;
  - (v) historical graves and cemeteries; and
  - (vi) other human remains which are not covered in terms of the Human Tissue Act, 1983 (Act No. 65 of 1983);
  - (h) sites of significance relating to the history of slavery in South Africa;
  - (i) movable objects, including—

(i) objects recovered from the soil or waters of South Africa, including archaeological and palaeontological objects and material, meteorites and rare geological specimens;

(ii) objects to which oral traditions are attached or which are associated with living heritage;

(iii) ethnographic art and objects;

(iv) military objects;

(v) objects of decorative or fine art;

(vi) objects of scientific or technological interest; and

(vii) books, records, documents, photographic positives and negatives, graphic, film or video material or sound recordings, excluding those that are public records as defined in section 1(xiv) of the National Archives of South Africa Act, 1996 (Act No. 43 of 1996)."

la solotion 20 of th	YES	NO						
IS SECTION 36 OF IN	e National Heritage Resources Act, 1999, applicable to the develop	meniş	UNC	ERTAIN				
	Section 38 (c) any development or other activity whof a site— (i) exceeding 5 000 m <sup>2</sup> in extent.	nich will cho	ange the o	character				
	A Notice of Intent was submitted to Heritage Western Cape.							
If YES, explain:	Heritage Western Cape issued a final letter on 13/09/2023, and concluded that, since there is no reason to believe that the proposed dam enlargement on Portion 42 and 34 of Farm 46, Buffelsrivier, Ward 25, George, will impact on heritage resources, no further action under Section 38 of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999) is required. Please see Appendix N for final letter from HWC.							
Did/does the dev	YES	NO						
National Heritage	e Resources Act, 1999?		UNC	ERTAIN				
	N/A							
If YES, explain:								
Was any building	NO	JNCERTAIN						
	Old stone bridge structure.							
If YES, explain:								

#### Please Note:

If uncertain, the Department may request that specialist input be provided. If, yes, a copy of the Notice of Intent submitted to Heritage Western Cape must be submitted with this form.

#### 12. COASTAL ASPECTS (SEAFRONT/SEA ENVIRONMENT)

(a) Is the site(s) located within any of the following areas? (highlight the appropriate boxes). If the site or alternative site is closer than 100m to such an area, please provide the approximate distance in (m).

AREA	YES	NO	UNSURE	If "YES": Distance to nearest area (m)
An area within 100m of the high water mark of the sea	¥ES	NO✓	UNSURE	
An area within 100m of the high water mark of an estuary/lagoon	YES	NO✓	UNSURE	
An area within the littoral active zone	YES	NO✓	UNSURE	
An area in the coastal public property	YES	NO✓	UNSURE	
Major anthropogenic structures	<del>YES</del>	NO✓	UNSURE	
An area within a Coastal Protection Zone	<del>YES</del>	NO✓	UNSURE	
An area seaward of the coastal management line	YES	NO✓	UNSURE	
An area within the high risk zone (20 years)	YES	NO✓	UNSURE	
An area within the medium risk zone (50 years)	YES	NO✓	UNSURE	
An area within the low risk zone (100 years)	YES	NO✓	UNSURE	
An area below the 5m contour	YES	NO✓	UNSURE	
An area within 1km from the high water mark of the sea	YES	NO✓	UNSURE	
A rocky beach	YES	NO✓	UNSURE	
A sandy beach	YES	NO√	UNSURE	

(b) If any of the answers to the above is "YES" or "UNSURE", specialist input may be requested by the Department. (The 1:50 000 scale Regional Geotechnical Maps prepared by Geological Survey may also be used).

## 13. REGIONAL PLANNING CONTEXT

Is the activity permitted in terms of the property's existing land use rights?	YES✓	NO	Please explain
The property is zoned agriculture and is being used for agricultural	purpose	es	
Will the activity be in line with the following? Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF)	YES✓	NO	Please explain
The significance of the Province's spatial asset base stems from		-	
economy, particularly agriculture which provides food security, su			•
income into the Province, and tourism.			
As per the Western Cape PSDF (2014): "Despite the importa	nce of	secondo	arv and tertiarv
economic activities, agriculture remains the backbone of the pro-			
Western Cape covers some 11.5m hectares and contribute			-
agricultural production. The agricultural sector comprises: 6 d			-
smallholder farmers, and some 201 230 farm workers."			
Urban edge / Edge of Built environment for the area	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	Please explain
The property is situated in an agricultural node			-
Integrated Development Plan of the Local Municipality	YES✓	NO	Please explain
Agriculture, forestry and fishing employed 9.0 per cent of the muni			
growth over the period 2005 - 2015 has contracted by 2.1 pe			•
Employment picked up significantly after the recession and gre			
annum on average since 2010. On net employment, 2 017 jobs h		en lost sind	ce 2005 - not all
of the jobs lost prior to and during the recession have been recover	ered.		
The labour force in the primary sector is characterized by a relativ			مصم والمبيد والألام وا
The labour force in the primary sector is characterised by a relativ			
labour. The majority (54.9 per cent or 3 936 workers) of the work		-	
fishing operate within the low-skill sector, which has experience			-
since 2005, but nevertheless grew by 3.2 per cent per annum over			
2015). The semi-skilled sector employs 1 669 workers and the sector per cent per annum since 2005, but did experience a notable rec			
over the post-recession period term (2010 – 2015). The skilled sector	-	-	-
of the industry's workforce (5.7 per cent or 409 workers). This se	-		
post-recession (5.4 per cent per annum), with a 0.6 per cent per a	-		-
term (2005 – 2015). The informal sector makes up 16.2 per cent of			
the only sector to experience long term growth (albeit marginal)			
cent per annum over the period 2005 – 2015. Informal employme		-	
and fishing industry furthermore experienced robust growth of 3.4 g		-	
			JIII 31100 2010.
Agriculture is a primary sector in the George Municipality and is a	n impor	tant crea	tor of low skilled
jobs. This sector is growing and offering further opportunity to local			
Spatial Development Framework of the Local Municipality	YES✓	NO	Please explain
Agriculture plays a significant role in the George municipality and	Garden	Route m	unicipality more
broadly. It provides opportunities to increase un- or low skilled em			
local and international markets and for beneficiation in the	manut	facturing	sector. It also
contributes to the GDP, provides food security or a "bread bas	sket" in	close pro	oximity to major
settlements and is a base for tourism activities (Laskey, 2013:60			
agricultural economy is therefore a priority for the George Mur		•	
District Municipality.			
Policy Guidelines:			
a) Support efforts to rejuvenate the agricultural economy based of			
region. Some of these resources include the forest, hops, fruit, liv	vestock,	flowers,	honeybush and
sustainable fynbos harvesting.			
b) Significant rural and agricultural areas to be managed as such	in the C	Greater G	eorge Area are
understood to be as follows:			

Olifantsrivier Valley:				
- Rooiloop	Railway siding			
- Snyberg	Railway Station			
- Barandas	Railway Station			
- Toorwater	Railway Station			
- Nietgenaamd	Church/ Convent			
Rooirivier	Agri-area			
Kammanassierivier Valley	Agri-area			
Eseljacht	Agri-area			
Ongelegen	Agri-area			
Molenrivier	Agri-area			
Eensaamheid	Agri-area			
Geelhoutboom	Agri-area			
Hoogekraal	Agri-area			
Sinksabrug	Agri-area			
Waboomskraal	Agri-area			
			_	
oproved Structure Plan of the	Municipality	YES✓	NO	Please explain
ne activity is in line with t	he Municipal Structure Plan.			
n Environmental Managemen	t Framework (EMF) adopted by the Department	YES✓	NO	Please explain
	efers to several policies and guidelines of	dealing w	ith aaric	culture within t
	· · ·	-	-	
	ular reference, is the Western Cape PS	Dr. ine (		
CPSDF 2014.				
iy other Plans		<b>YES</b>	NO✓	Please explain

Section C Copy No. (e.g. 1, 2, or 3):
---------------------------------------

## Kop Dam

### **14.** THE GEOLOGICAL FORMATIONS UNDERLYING THE SITE (Tick the appropriate box)

GRANITE		QUARTZITE	
SHALE	√	DOLOMITE	
SANDSTONE	√	DOLERITE	
OTHER (specify)	Fossilifer (Ceres of as subo	rous shales, mud and Traka Subgr rdinate shale of	d from Bokkeveld (and Witteberg) Group shales. stones and siltstones of the Devonian Bokkeveld Group oups). Also present are mudstones and sandstones as well the Kirkwood Formation together with conglomerates of th of the Mesozoic Uitenhage Group)

### 15. GRADIENT OF THE SITE

Indicate the general gradient of the site(s) (cross out the appropriate box).

Flat	Flatter than 1:10√	1:10 – 1:5 ✓	Steeper than 1:5
------	--------------------	--------------	------------------

## 16. LOCATION IN LANDSCAPE

Indicate the landform(s) that best describes the site (cross out ("IZ") the appropriate boxes).

Ridgeline√	Plateau	Side slope of hill/mountain	<del>Closed</del> <del>valley</del>	Open valley√	Plain	Undulating plain/low hills	Dune	<del>Sea-</del> front	Other
Kop Dam	is located	l on a ridgeline	Ð.						

## 17. GROUNDWATER, SOIL AND GEOLOGICAL STABILITY OF THE SITE

## 17.1 GROUNDWATER, SOIL AND GEOLOGICAL STABILITY OF THE SITE (PRE-COMMENCEMENT)

Is the site(s) located on or near any of the following (cross out ("⊠") the appropriate boxes)?

Shallow water table (less than 1.5m deep)	YES	NO✓	UNSURE
Seasonally wet soils (often close to water bodies)	¥ <del>ES</del>	NO✓	UNSURE
Unstable rocky slopes or steep slopes with loose soil	<del>YES</del>	NO✓	UNSURE
Dispersive soils (soils that dissolve in water)	¥ <del>ES</del>	NO✓	UNSURE
Soils with high clay content	¥ <del>ES</del>	NO✓	UNSURE
Any other unstable soil or geological feature	YES	NO✓	UNSURE
An area sensitive to erosion	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	UNSURE

## 17.2 GROUNDWATER, SOIL AND GEOLOGICAL STABILITY OF THE SITE (POST-COMMENCEMENT)

Shallow water table (less than 1.5m deep)	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	UNSURE
Seasonally wet soils (often close to water bodies)	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	UNSURE
Unstable rocky slopes or steep slopes with loose soil	<del>YES</del>	NO✓	UNSURE

Dispersive soils (soils that dissolve in water)	YES	NO✓	UNSURE
Soils with high clay content	YES	NO✓	UNSURE
Any other unstable soil or geological feature	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	UNSURE
An area sensitive to erosion	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	UNSURE

If any of the answers to the above are "YES" or "unsure", specialist input may be requested by the Department. (Information in respect of the above will often be available at the planning sections of local authorities. Where it does not exist, the 1:50 000 scale Regional Geotechnical Maps prepared by Geological Survey may also be used).

## 18. SURFACE WATER

## 8.1 SURFACE WATER (PRE-COMMENCEMENT)

Indicate the surface water present on and or adjacent to the site and alternative sites (cross out ("IZ") the appropriate boxes)?

Perennial River	YES	NO✓	UNSURE
Non-Perennial River	<b>YES</b>	NO√	UNSURE
Permanent Wetland	YES	NO√	UNSURE
Seasonal Wetland	YES	NO√	UNSURE
Artificial Wetland	YES	NO√	UNSURE
Estuarine / Lagoonal wetland	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	UNSURE

## 8.2 SURFACE WATER (POST-COMMENCEMENT)

Indicate the surface water present on and or adjacent to the site and alternative sites (cross out ("IZ") the appropriate boxes)?

Perennial River	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	UNSURE
Non-Perennial River	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	UNSURE
Permanent Wetland	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	UNSURE
Seasonal Wetland	YES	NO✓	UNSURE
Artificial Wetland	YES	NO	UNSURE
Estuarine / Lagoonal wetland	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	UNSURE

## 9. VEGETATION AND/OR GROUNDCOVER

**Please note:** The Department may request specialist input/studies depending on the nature of the biodiversity occurring on the site and potential impact(s) of the activity/ies. To assist with the identification of the <u>biodiversity</u> occurring on site and the <u>ecosystem</u> <u>status</u> consult <u>http://bgis.sanbi.org.za</u> or <u>BGIShelp@sanbi.org.za</u>. Information is also available on compact disc ("cd") from the Biodiversity-GIS Unit, Ph (021) 799 8738. This information may be updated from time to time and it is the applicant/ EAP's responsibility to ensure that the latest version is used. A map of the relevant biodiversity information (including an indication of the habitat conditions as per (b) below) and must be provided as an overlay map to the property/site plan as an **appendix** to this form.

## 19.1 VEGETATION AND/OR GROUNDCOVER (PRE-COMMENCEMENT)

Cross out ("⊠") the block **and** describe (where applicable) the vegetation types / groundcover present on the site before commencement of the activity.

Indigenous Vegetation - good condition		J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J		Indigenous Vegetation with heavy alien infestation	
Describe the vegetation type		Describe the vegetation type			
above:		above:		Describe the vegetation type above:	
		Mapped vegetation type			
		Kop Dam is Uniondale Shale			

	Renosterveld. There are a few scattered alien plants throughout the site.	
Provide ecosystem status for above:	Provide ecosystem status for above: Vulnerable	Provide Ecosystem status for above:
Indigenous Vegetation in an ecological corridor <del>or along a soil</del> <del>boundary / interface</del>	Veld dominated by alien species	Distinctive soil conditions (e.g. Sand over shale, quartz patches, limestone, alluvial deposits, termitaria etc.) – describe
Bare soil	Building or other structure	Sport field
Other (describe below)	Cultivated land	Paved surface

(b) Highlight the applicable pre-commencement biodiversity planning categories of all areas on site and indicate the reason(s) provided in the biodiversity plan for the selection of the specific area as part of the specific category.

Syster	natic Biodivers	sity Planning Co	ategory	If CBA or ESA, indicate the reason(s) for its selection in biodiversity plan
Critical Biodiversity Area (CBA)	Ecological Support Area (ESA)	Other Natural Area (ONA)	No Natural Area Remaining (NNR)	The receiving environment at <b>Kop Dam</b> contains a primary Terrestrial Critical Biodiversity Area (CBA 1).

(c) Highlight and describe the habitat condition on site.

Habitat Condition	Percentage of habitat condition class (adding up to 100%)	Description and additional Comments and Observations (including additional insight into condition, e.g. poor land management practises, presence of quarries, grazing/harvesting regimes etc).
Natural	%	
Near Natural (includes areas with low to moderate level of alien invasive plants)	9%	196 ha
Degraded (includes areas heavily invaded by alien plants)	%	
Transformed (includes cultivation, dams, urban, plantation, roads, etc)	6%	Transformed 2 ha Cultivated 12 ha Total of 14 ha

(c) Complete the table to indicate:

(i) the type of vegetation, including its ecosystem status, that was previously present on the site; and (ii) whether an aquatic ecosystem was previously present on site.

Terrestrial Ecosystems			Aquatic Ecosystems							
	Critical	Wetland (including rivers, depressions, channelled and un-channelled				, õ				
Ecosystem threat status as per the	Endangered					Coastline				
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act,2004	Vulnerable√		ands, flats		ESTU	Jary	Coa	STIINE		
(Act No. 10 of 2004)	Least	pu.	wetland							
	Threatened	<b>YES</b>	NO√	UNSURE	<b>YES</b>	NO√	YES-	NO√		

(e) Please provide a description of the vegetation type and/or aquatic ecosystem present on site, including any important biodiversity features/information identified on site (e.g. threatened species and special habitats)

The mapped vegetation type at the site is Uniondale Shale Renosterveld (FRs 16) which has a conservation status of Least Threatened (SANBI NVM, 2018).

## FRs 16 Uniondale Shale Renosterveld

VT 43 Mountain Renosterbosveld (50%), VT 26 Karroid Broken Veld (27%) (Acocks 1953). Karroid Shrublands (48%), South Coast Renosterveld (24%), Mosaic of South Coast Renosterveld (19%) (Moll & Bossi 1983). Grassy Renoster Shrubland (Campbell 1985). LR 63 South and South-west Coast Renosterveld (49%), LR 54 Central Lower Nama Karoo (23%) (Low & Rebelo 1996). BHU 44 Uniondale Inland Renosterveld (32%), BHU 98 Willowmore Xeric Succulent Thicket (21%) (Cowling et al. 1999b, Cowling & Heijnis 2001). STEP Willowmore Renoster Thicket (35%) (Vlok & Euston-Brown 2002).

**Distribution** Western and Eastern Cape Provinces: Little Karoo from Sebrasfontein (south of Oudtshoorn) to Uniondale on the northern slopes of the Outeniqua Mountains, lower southern slopes of the Kammanassie Mountains, northern slopes of the western end of the Kouga Mountains as well as ridges, plateaus and valleys to Willowmore in the north; a few outliers in the Grootrivierberge, west of Naroegas Poort. Altitude 500–1 150 m.

**Vegetation & Landscape Features** Intermontane valleys and lower slopes covered with low, medium dense, cupressoid-leaved shrubland having an open grassy understorey, and dominated by renosterbos. North-facing slopes have thicket clumps. Eastern extent very much limited by fire-retardant thicket vegetation, and thus associated mainly with the fynbos areas at higher altitudes.

**Geology & Soils** Clays and loams derived from Bokkeveld (and Witteberg) Group shales. Glenrosa and Mispah forms prominent. Land types mainly Fc and Fb.

**Climate** MAP 170–660 mm (mean: 350 mm), even throughout the year with a slight peak in March. Mean daily maximum and minimum temperatures 29.6°C and 2.4°C for January and July, respectively. Frost incidence 10–40 days per year. See also climate diagram for FRs 16 Uniondale Shale Renosterveld (Figure 4.101).

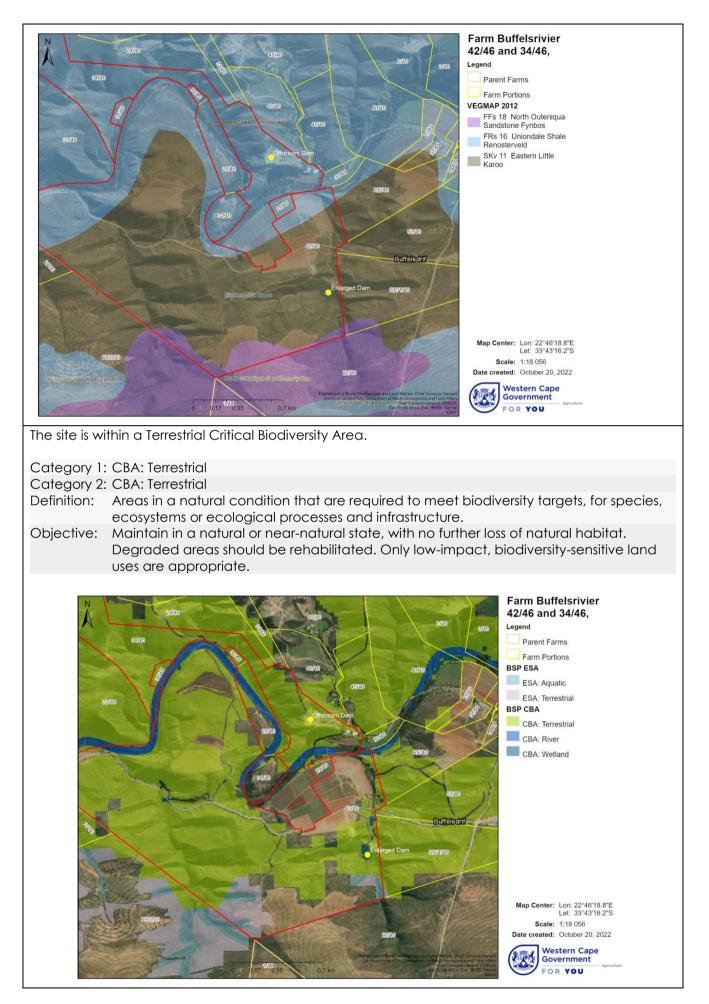
Important Taxa Small Tree: Acacia karroo (d). Succulent Tree: Aloe ferox (d). Tall Shrubs: Rhus lucida (d), Diospyros austro-africana, Dodonaea viscosa var. angustifolia, Euclea undulata. Low Shrubs: Elytropappus rhinocerotis (d), Oedera squarrosa (d), Carissa bispinosa subsp. bispinosa, Chrysocoma oblongifolia, Felicia filifolia subsp. filifolia, Galenia africana, Helichrysum asperum var. albidulum, Lessertia fruticosa, Lotononis nutans, Pteronia incana, Selago saxatilis, Zygophyllum spinosum. Succulent Shrubs: Aloe perfoliata (d), A. microstigma subsp. microstigma, Crassula dependens, Drosanthemum lique, Glottiphyllum salmii. Semiparasitic Shrub: Thesium strictum. Herbs: Lepidium africanum subsp. africanum, Limeum aethiopicum subsp. aethiopicum. Geophytic Herbs: Drimia anomala. D. intricata, Romulea jugicola. Succulent Herb: Crassula muscosa. Graminoids: Aristida diffusa, Ehrharta calycina, Melica decumbens.

**Endemic Taxa** Low Shrub: Amphithalea vlokii. Succulent Shrubs: Carruanthus ringens, Glottiphyllum oligocarpum. Geophytic Herb: Tritonia chrysantha.

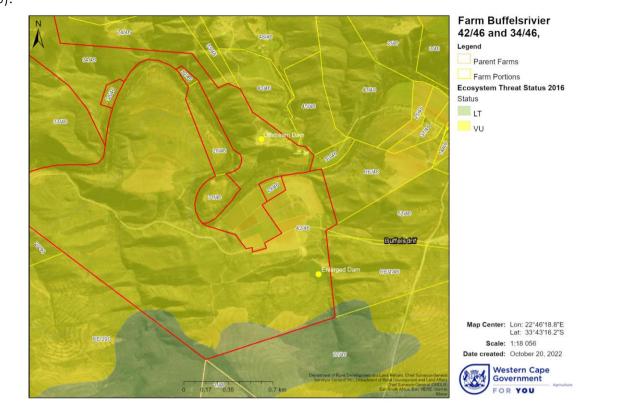
**Conservation** Least threatened. Target 29%. Only a few patches (less than 1%) are protected in the private Sunnyside Game Farm and in Welbedacht State Forest. Some 15% transformed (cultivation). Woody aliens include Hakea sericea and Pinus pinaster. Erosion mainly high and moderate.

**Remark** This is a poorly known vegetation type.

**References** Boucher & Moll (1981), Vlok & Euston-Brown (2002).



The Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan 2017 describes the Ecosystem Threat Status as Vulnerable (VU).



## 19.2 VEGETATION AND/OR GROUNDCOVER (POST-COMMENCEMENT)

Cross out ("ID") the block **and** describe (where required) the vegetation types / groundcover present on the site after commencement of the activity.

Indigenous Vegetation - good condition		Indigenous Vegetation with scattered aliens	х	Indigenous Vegetation with heavy alien infestation
Describe the vegetation type above:		Describe the vegetation type above: Mapped vegetation type for Kop Dam is Uniondale Shale Renosterveld. There are a few scattered alien plants throughout the site.		Describe the vegetation type above:
Provide ecosystem status for above:		Provide ecosystem status for above: Vulnerable		Provide Ecosystem status for above:
Indigenous Vegetation in an ecological corridor or along a soil boundary / interface		Veld dominated by alien species		Distinctive soil conditions (e.g. Sand over shale, quartz patches, limestone, alluvial deposits, termitaria etc.) – describe
Bare soil		Building or other structure		Sport field
Other (describe below)		Cultivated land		Paved surface

(a) Highlight and describe the post-construction habitat condition on site.

н	labitat Condition	Percentage of habitat condition class (adding up to 100%)	Description and additional Comments and Observations (including additional insight into condition, e.g. poor land management practises, presence of quarries, grazing/harvesting regimes etc).
	Natural	%	
	Near Natural	93%	195 ha

(includes areas with low to moderate level of alien invasive plants)		
Degraded (includes areas heavily invaded by alien plants)	%	
Transformed (includes cultivation, dams, urban, plantation, roads, etc)	7%	Transformed 2 ha Cultivated 12 ha Dam 1 Ha Total of 15 ha

(b) How have the vegetation and/or aquatic ecosystem(s) present on site (including any important biodiversity features identified on site (e.g. threatened species and special habitats)) been affected by the commencement of the listed activity(ies)?

As per the Aquatic Impact Assessment:

There is no impact on a watercourse as defined in the NWA. Water supply to the offstream dam is an existing allocation pumped from the Kammanassie River.

Approximately 0.68 ha of indigenous vegetation was cleared for the dam.

Construction of the dam required excavation of soil and additional clearing of vegetation for the installation of water pipelines.

## 19.3 VEGETATION / GROUNDCOVER MANAGEMENT

(a) Describe any mitigation/management measures that were adopted and the adequacy of these:

The construction phase for the Kop Dam's has already been concluded and the impacts associated with this phase was considered retrospectively. Mitigation measures cannot be provided as the actions have already been taken.

## 20. LAND USE OF THE SITE (PRE-COMMENCEMENT)

Please note: The Department may request specialist input/studies depending on the nature of the land use character of the area and potential impact(s) of the activity/ies.

Untransformed area	Low density residential	Medium density residential	High density residential	Informal residential
Retail	Commercial & warehousing	Light industrial	Medium industrial	Heavy industrial
Power station	Office/consulting room	Military or police base/station/compound	Casino/entertainment complex	Tourism & Hospitality facility
Open cast mine	Underground mine	Spoil heap or slimes dam	<del>Quarry, sand or</del> borrow pit	Dam or reservoir
Hospital/medical centre	School	Tertiary education facility	Church	Old age home
Sewage treatment plant	Train station or shunting yard	Railway line	Major road (4 lanes or more)	Airport
Harbour	Sport facilities	Golf course	Polo fields	Filling station
Landfill or waste treatment site	Plantation	Agriculture	<del>River, stream or</del> <del>wetland</del>	Nature conservation area
Mountain, koppie or ridge	Museum	Historical building	Graveyard	Archaeological site
Other land uses (describe):				

(b) Please provide a description.

**Untransformed area**: contained indigenous vegetation with a few scattered invasive alien plants. **Agriculture** - Historical land use was dryland grazing. **Mountain, koppie or ridge** – the site is on a small mountain ridge that runs parallel with the Kammanassie River.

## 21. LAND USE CHARACTER OF SURROUNDING AREA (PRE-COMMENCEMENT)

Cross out ("\[[\]") the block that reflects the past land uses and/or prominent features that occur/red within +/- 500m radius of the site and neighbouring properties if these are located beyond 500m of the site. **Please note:** The Department may request specialist input/studies depending on the nature of the land use character of the area and impact(s) of the activity/ies.

Untransformed area	Low density residential	Medium density residential	High density residential	Informal residential
Retail	Commercial & warehousing	Light industrial	Medium industrial	Heavy industrial
Power station	Office/consulting	Military or police	Casino/entertainment	Tourism &
	room	base/station/compound	complex	Hospitality facility
Open cast mine	Underground mine	Spoil heap or slimes dam	Quarry, sand or borrow pit	Dam or reservoir
Hospital/medical centre	School	Tertiary education facility	Church	Old age home
Sewage treatment plant	Train station or shunting yard	Railway line	Major road (4 lanes or more)	Airport
Harbour	Sport facilities	Golf course	Polo fields	Filling station
Landfill or waste treatment site	Plantation	Agriculture	River, stream or wetland	Nature conservation area
Mountain, koppie or ridge	Museum	Historical building	Graveyard	Archaeological site
Other land uses (describe):	Farming area			

## 22. LAND USE CHARACTER OF SURROUNDING AREA (POST-COMMENCEMENT)

Cross out ("[X]") the block that reflects the current land uses and/or prominent features that occur(s) within +/- 500m radius of the site and neighbouring properties if these are located beyond 500m of the site. **Please note:** The Department may request specialist input/studies depending on the nature of the land use character of the area and impact(s) of the activity/ies.

Untransformed area	Low density residential	Medium density residential	High density residential	Informal residential
Retail	Commercial & warehousing	Light industrial	Medium industrial	Heavy industrial
Power station	Office/consulting room	Military or police base/station/compound	Casino/entertainment complex	Tourism & Hospitality facility
Open cast mine	Underground mine	Spoil heap or slimes dam	Quarry, sand or borrow pit	Dam or reservoir
Hospital/medical centre	<b>School</b>	Tertiary education facility	Church	Old age home
Sewage treatment plant	Train station or shunting yard	Railway line	Major road (4 lanes or more)	Airport
Harbour	Sport facilities	Golf course	Polo fields	Filling station
Landfill or waste treatment site	Plantation	Agriculture	River, stream or wetland	Nature conservation area
Mountain, koppie or ridge	Museum	Historical building	Graveyard	Archaeological site
Other land uses (describe):	Farming area			

## 10. SOCIO-ECONOMIC CONTEXT

## 23.1 SOCIO-ECONOMIC CONTEXT (PRE-COMMENCEMENT)

Describe the pre-commencement social and economic characteristics of the community in order to provide baseline information.

## POPULATION BREAKDOWN

George has the largest population in the Eden District which, according to the forecasts of the Western Cape Department of Social Development, is estimated to be 209 581 in 20171. This total gradually increases across the 5-year planning cycle and is expected to reach 224 095 by 2023. This total equates to an approximate 6.9 per cent growth off the 2017 base estimate. In 2017, George's population gender breakdown will be relatively evenly split between male (102 817, 48.9 per cent) and female (106 764, 51.1 per cent). For 2023, the split is anticipated to be 109 639 (48.9 per cent) and 114 456 (51.1 per cent) for males and females respectively.

## AGE DISTRIBUTION

In 2017, George is expected to maintain relatively stable population levels within the formative, schooling and young working age groups after which a decreased concentration is noted in the 35 – 39 age category. The stable population levels indicate that not many young working professionals leave the region, but are absorbed within the local labour market. The population distribution however suddenly spikes upwards between the ages of 45 and 49 which, amongst other reasons, can be attributed to an increasing trend amongst more affluent citizens to retire or down-scale at a relatively young age.

### HOUSEHOLDS

According to Census 2011, there were 53 551 households within the greater George region. As per the 2016 Community Survey, this number increased to 62 722 which equates to a 17.1 per cent increase off the 2011 base.

### POVERTY HEADCOUNT AND INTENSITY

The poverty headcount show that the number of poor people within the George municipal area decreased from 3.3 per cent of the population in 2011 to 1.5 per cent in 2016. The decreasing poverty headcount is positive as it means less strain on municipal financial resources. The intensity of poverty, i.e. the proportion of poor people that are below the poverty line within the George municipal area, decreased from 42.6 per cent in 2011 to 40.4 per cent in 2016. However, this percentage is still high and should be moving towards zero as income of more households within the George municipal area moves away from the poverty line.

### MUNICIPAL CHALLENGES

As the regional service centre of the Southern Cape and Klein Karoo, George is ranked second to Cape Town on the Western Cape list of rankings of "Development Potential Index". Despite this potential, the municipal area is faced with serious challenges relating to:

- Economic: Unemployment is entrenched, poverty pervasive, and the future of existing business is under threat. The challenge is to re-instil investor and consumer confidence by improving service delivery and creating an environment conducive to investment.
- Social: If it is to be 'a city for all reasons' George needs to offer all residents access to the services and facilities of city living. It also needs to ensure that those living outside George, in villages or on farms, also have access to basic services and facilities. The challenge is to ensure that social investment not only addresses basic human needs, but also develops the human capital needed for a thriving and prosperous service economy.
- Built Environment: The challenge is promoting spatial transformation in the towns, villages and farms in the George municipal area, and providing humane and enabling living environments for all.
- Natural Environment: Notwithstanding the area's rich and varied natural capital, it remains a sensitive and vulnerable environment. The challenge is ensuring the on-going functioning of eco-system services, that climate change is taken seriously, and the Municipality's towns and rural areas are developed sustainably. Whilst the Municipality's natural assets and productive rural landscapes need to be safeguarded, they also need to be opened up to all – particularly those denied access in the apartheid era.

PRIMARY SECTOR: Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing

This industry comprised R535.9 million (or 4.5 per cent) of the Municipality's GDP in 2015. It displayed modest growth of 2.2 per cent for the period 2005 - 2015, but growth has nevertheless contracted in the post-recessionary period (the sector experienced contraction of 0.5 per cent over the period 2010 – 2015). Agriculture, forestry and fishing employed 9.0 per cent of the municipality's workforce. Employment growth over the period 2005 – 2015 has contracted by 2.1 per cent per annum on average. Employment picked up significantly after the recession and grew at a rate of 3.4 per cent per annum on average since 2010. On net employment, 2 017 jobs have been lost since 2005 - not all of the jobs lost prior to and during the recession have been recovered. The labour force in the primary sector is characterised by a relatively large proportion of low-skilled labour. The majority (54.9 per cent or 3 936 workers) of the workforce in agriculture, forestry and fishing operate within the low-skill sector, which has experienced a contraction of 2.9 per cent since 2005, but nevertheless grew by 3.2 per cent per annum over the post-recession period (2010 – 2015). The semi-skilled sector employs 1 669 workers and the sector has contracted at a rate of 2.3 per cent per annum since 2005, but did experience a notable recovery of 3.7 per cent per annum over the post-recession period term (2010 – 2015). The skilled sector employs the smallest proportion of the industry's workforce (5.7 per cent or 409 workers). This segment has shown robust growth post-recession (5.4 per cent per annum), with a 0.6 per cent per annum contraction over the long term (2005 – 2015). The informal sector makes up 16.2 per cent of the industry's workforce and was the only sector to experience long term growth (albeit marginal) as employment grew by 1.3 per cent per annum over the period 2005 – 2015. Informal employment within the agriculture, forestry and fishing industry furthermore experienced robust growth of 3.4 per cent per annum since 2010.

	GDP	2015	Trend 2005 – 2015	Recovery 2010 – 2015
	GUP	R535.9 million	2.2%	-0.5%
Emp	loyment	7 173	-2.1%	3.4%
	Skilled	409	-0.6%	5.4%
Skill	Semi-skilled	1 669	-2.3%	3.7%
Levels	Low-skilled	3 936	-2.9%	3.2%
	Informal	1 159	1.3%	3.4%

## 23.2 SOCIO-ECONOMIC CONTEXT (POST-COMMENCEMENT)

Describe the post commencement social and economic characteristics of the community in order to determine any change. Where differences between pre- and post-commencement exist, state which are as a result of the activity(ies) for which rectification is being applied for.

The existing irrigation areas were in the recent year planted with permanent crops that required a more secure water source during certain growing seasons.

The Kop Dam will allow for the storage of water that can be used as a safeguard storage for the irrigation of fruit orchards. Most of the orchards can be irrigated under gravity. In terms of saving on electricity this infrastructure is valuable to ensure that the farm can operate independently during loadshedding. An area of 11.5ha fruit orchards has been established on Portion 34 of farm Buffels Rivier 46, George.

An increased number of farm workers have been employed due to the increased agricultural activities on the farm.

The development will ensure that water will be used beneficially and effectively. The water surety will increase production in the cultivation of crops and it will contribute to the Gross Domestic Product of the country.

## 24. HISTORICAL AND CULTURAL ASPECTS

(b) Please be advised that every application for Environmental Authorisation including an application for a Waste Management Licence, must include, where applicable the investigation, assessment and evaluation of the impact of any proposed listed or specified activity on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999), excluding the national estate contemplated in section 3(2)(i)(vi) and (vii) of that Act.

Please be further advised that if section 38 of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999), is applicable to your application, then you are requested to furnish this Department with <u>written comment from Heritage Western Cape</u> as part of your public participation process. Section 38 of the Act states as follows: "38. (1) Subject to the provisions of subsections (7), (8) and (9), any person who intends to undertake a development categorised as-

- (a) the construction of a road, wall, power line, pipeline, canal or other similar form of linear development or barrier exceeding 300m in length;
- (b) the construction of a bridge or similar structure exceeding 50m in length;
- (c) any development or other activity which will change the character of a site-
  - (i) exceeding 5 000 m<sup>2</sup> in extent; or
  - (ii) involving three or more existing erven or subdivisions thereof; or
  - (iii) involving three or more erven or divisions thereof which have been consolidated within the past five years; or
     (iv) the costs of which will exceed a sum set in terms of regulations by SAHRA or a provincial heritage resources authority;

- (d) the re-zoning of a site exceeding 10 000  $m^2$  in extent; or
- (e) any other category of development provided for in regulations by SAHRA or a provincial heritage resources authority, must at the very earliest stages of initiating such a development, notify the responsible heritage resources authority and furnish it with details regarding the location, nature and extent of the proposed development."
- (b) The impact on any national estate referred to in section 3(2), excluding the national estate contemplated in section 3(2)(i)(vi) and (vii), of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999), must also be investigated, assessed and evaluated. Section 3(2) states as follows: "3(2) Without limiting the generality of subsection (1), the national estate may include—
  - (a) places, buildings, structures and equipment of cultural significance;
  - (b) places to which oral traditions are attached or which are associated with living heritage;
  - (c) historical settlements and townscapes;
  - (d) landscapes and natural features of cultural significance;
  - (e) geological sites of scientific or cultural importance;
  - (f) archaeological and palaeontological sites;
  - (g) graves and burial grounds, including—
  - (i) ancestral graves;
  - (ii) royal graves and graves of traditional leaders;
  - (iii) graves of victims of conflict;
  - (iv) graves of individuals designated by the Minister by notice in the Gazette;
  - (v) historical graves and cemeteries; and
  - (vi) other human remains which are not covered in terms of the Human Tissue Act, 1983 (Act No. 65 of 1983);
  - (h) sites of significance relating to the history of slavery in South Africa;
  - (i) movable objects, including—
  - (i) objects recovered from the soil or waters of South Africa, including archaeological and palaeontological objects and material, meteorites and rare geological specimens;
  - (ii) objects to which oral traditions are attached or which are associated with living heritage;
  - (iii) ethnographic art and objects;
  - (iv) military objects;
  - (v) objects of decorative or fine art;
  - (vi) objects of scientific or technological interest; and
  - (vii) books, records, documents, photographic positives and negatives, graphic, film or video material or sound recordings, excluding those that are public records as defined in section 1(xiv) of the National Archives of South Africa Act, 1996 (Act No. 43 of 1996)."

ls saction 20 of th	e National Heritage Resources Act, 1999, applicable to the develop	mont?	YES	NO
		n nen n é	UNC	ERTAIN
	Section 38 (c) any development or other activity whof a site— (i) exceeding 5 000 m <sup>2</sup> in extent;	nich will cho	ange the	character
	A Notice of Intent was submitted to Heritage Westerr	n Cape.		
If YES, explain:	Heritage Western Cape issued a final letter on 13/ since there is no reason to believe that the proposed 42 and 34 of Farm 46, Buffelsrivier, Ward 25, Geo resources, no further action under Section 38 of the Act (Act 25 of 1999) is required. Please see Appendix	d dam enla orge, will in e National I	rgement npact or Heritage	on Portion heritage Resources
Did/does the dev	velopment impact on any national estate referred to in section 3(2)	of the	YES	NO
National Heritage	e Resources Act, 1999?		UNC	ERTAIN
	N/A		_	
If YES, explain:				
Was any building	or structure older than 60 years affected in any way?	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	UNCERTAIN
If YES, explain:				

#### Please Note:

If uncertain, the Department may request that specialist input be provided. If, yes, a copy of the Notice of Intent submitted to Heritage Western Cape must be submitted with this form.

## 25. COASTAL ASPECTS (SEAFRONT/SEA ENVIRONMENT)

(a) Is the site (s) located within any of the following areas? (highlight the appropriate boxes). If the site or alternative site is closer than 100m to such an area, please provide the approximate distance in (m).

AREA	YES	NO	UNSURE	If "YES": Distance to nearest area (m)
An area within 100m of the high water mark of the sea	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	UNSURE	
An area within 100m of the high water mark of an estuary/lagoon	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	UNSURE	
An area within the littoral active zone	YES	NO✓	UNSURE	
An area in the coastal public property	YES	NO✓	UNSURE	
Major anthropogenic structures	YES	NO✓	UNSURE	
An area within a Coastal Protection Zone	YES	NO✓	UNSURE	
An area seaward of the coastal management line	YES	NO✓	UNSURE	
An area within the high risk zone (20 years)	YES	NO✓	UNSURE	
An area within the medium risk zone (50 years)	YES	NO✓	UNSURE	
An area within the low risk zone (100 years)	YES	NO✓	UNSURE	
An area below the 5m contour	YES	NO✓	UNSURE	
An area within 1km from the high water mark of the sea	YES	NO✓	UNSURE	
A rocky beach	YES	NO✓	UNSURE	
A sandy beach	YES	NO✓	UNSURE	

(c) If any of the answers to the above is "YES" or "UNSURE", specialist input may be requested by the Department. (The 1:50 000 scale Regional Geotechnical Maps prepared by Geological Survey may also be used).

### 26. REGIONAL PLANNING CONTEXT

Is the activity permitted in terms of the property's existing land use rights?	YES✓	NO	Please explain
The property is zoned agriculture and is being used for agricultural	purpose	s.	
Will the activity be in line with the following?			
Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF)	YES✓	NO	Please explain
The significance of the Province's spatial asset base stems from			•
economy, particularly agriculture which provides food security, su	ustains rui	ral liveliho	oods and draws
income into the Province, and tourism.			
As per the Western Cape PSDF (2014): "Despite the importo economic activities, agriculture remains the backbone of the pro Western Cape covers some 11.5m hectares and contribute agricultural production. The agricultural sector comprises: 6 smallholder farmers, and some 201 230 farm workers."	ovincial e s almost	conomy 21% of	Farming in the f the country's
Urban edge / Edge of Built environment for the area	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	Please explain
The property is situated in an agricultural node			
Integrated Development Plan of the Local Municipality	YES✓	NO	Please explain
Agriculture, forestry and fishing employed 9.0 per cent of the mun	icipality's	workford	e Employment

Agriculture, forestry and fishing employed 9.0 per cent of the municipality's workforce. Employment growth over the period 2005 – 2015 has contracted by 2.1 per cent per annum on average. Employment picked up significantly after the recession and grew at a rate of 3.4 per cent per annum on average since 2010. On net employment, 2 017 jobs have been lost since 2005 - not all of the jobs lost prior to and during the recession have been recovered.

The labour force in the primary sector is characterised by a relatively large proportion of low-skilled labour. The majority (54.9 per cent or 3 936 workers) of the workforce in agriculture, forestry and fishing operate within the low-skill sector, which has experienced a contraction of 2.9 per cent since 2005, but nevertheless grew by 3.2 per cent per annum over the post-recession period (2010 – 2015). The semi-skilled sector employs 1 669 workers and the sector has contracted at a rate of 2.3 per cent per annum since 2005, but did experience a notable recovery of 3.7 per cent per annum over the post-recession period term (2010 – 2015). The skilled sector employs the smallest proportion of the industry's workforce (5.7 per cent or 409 workers). This segment has shown robust growth post-recession (5.4 per cent per annum), with a 0.6 per cent per annum contraction over the long term (2005 – 2015). The informal sector makes up 16.2 per cent of the industry's workforce and was the only sector to experience long term growth (albeit marginal) as employment grew by 1.3 per

cent per annum over the period 2005 – 2015. Informal employment within the agriculture, forestry and fishing industry furthermore experienced robust growth of 3.4 per cent per annum since 2010.

Agriculture is a primary sector in the George Municipality and is an important creator of low skilled jobs. This sector is growing and offering further opportunity to local communities.

Spatial Development Framework of the Local Municipality	YES✓	NO	Please explain
Agriculture plays a significant role in the George municipality and	Garden F	Pouto mu	nicipality more

Agriculture plays a significant role in the George municipality and Garden Route municipality more broadly. It provides opportunities to increase un- or low skilled employment and grow products for local and international markets and for beneficiation in the manufacturing sector. It also contributes to the GDP, provides food security or a "bread basket" in close proximity to major settlements and is a base for tourism activities (Laskey, 2013:60). Protecting and promoting the agricultural economy is therefore a priority for the George Municipality and the Garden Route District Municipality.

Policy Guidelines:

a) Support efforts to rejuvenate the agricultural economy based on the assets and resources of the region. Some of these resources include the forest, hops, fruit, livestock, flowers, honeybush and sustainable fynbos harvesting.

b) Significant rural and agricultural areas to be managed as such in the Greater George Area are understood to be as follows:

Olifantsrivier Valley:				
- Rooiloop	Railway siding			
- Snyberg	Railway Station			
- Barandas	Railway Station			
- Toorwater	Railway Station			
<ul> <li>Nietgenaamd</li> </ul>	Church/ Convent			
Rooirivier	Agri-area			
Kammanassierivier Valley	Agri-area			
Eseljacht	Agri-area			
Ongelegen	Agri-area			
Molenrivier	Agri-area			
Eensaamheid	Agri-area			
Geelhoutboom	Agri-area			
Hoogekraal	Agri-area			
Sinksabrug	Agri-area			
Waboomskraal	Agri-area			
pproved Structure Plan of the	e Municipality	YES✓	NO	Please explain
he activity is in line with	the Municipal Structure Plan.			
n Environmental Manageme	nt Framework (EMF) adopted by the Department	YES✓	NO	Please explain
he Garden Route EME	refers to several policies and guidelines o	dealina w	rith aaric	ulture within th
	· •	-	-	
•	cular reference, is the Western Cape PS	Dr. me (	activity is	
VCPSDF 2014.				
ny other Plans		<b>YES</b>	NO✓	Please explain
1/A				

# SECTION D: NEED AND DESIRABILITY

Please Note: Before completing this section, first consult this Department's Guideline on Need and Desirability (March 2013) available on the Department's website (<u>http://www.capegateway.gov.za/eadp</u>).

1. Was the activity permitted in terms of the property's land use rights at the time of commencement?	YES✓	NO	Please explain
The property is zoned Agriculture and is being used for agricultural p	oractices		

YES✓	NO	Please explain
econdar	y and ter	liary economic
omy. Far	ming in th	ne Western
the cour	ntry's agri	cultural
rmers, 98	344 smallł	nolder farmers,
<b>YES</b>	NO✓	Please explain
YES√	NQ	Please explain
nicipality	's workfoi	rce. Employment
	-	-
	econdar iomy. Far the cour rmers, 9 { ¥ES YES√ hicipality er cent at a rate o	econdary and ter omy. Farming in th the country's agri rmers, 9 844 smallh ¥ES NO¥

The labour force in the primary sector is characterised by a relatively large proportion of low-skilled labour. The majority (54.9 per cent or 3 936 workers) of the workforce in agriculture, forestry and fishing operate within the low-skill sector, which has experienced a contraction of 2.9 per cent since 2005, but nevertheless grew by 3.2 per cent per annum over the post-recession period (2010 - 2015). The semi-skilled sector employs 1 669 workers and the sector has contracted at a rate of 2.3 per cent per annum since 2005, but did experience a notable recovery of 3.7 per cent per annum over the post-recession period term (2010 - 2015). The skilled sector employs the smallest proportion of the industry's workforce (5.7 per cent or 409 workers). This segment has shown robust growth post-recession (5.4 per cent per annum), with a 0.6 per cent per annum contraction over the long term (2005 - 2015). The informal sector makes up 16.2 per cent of the industry's workforce and was the only sector to experience long term growth (albeit marginal) as employment grew by 1.3 per cent per annum over the period 2005 – 2015. Informal employment within the agriculture, forestry and fishing industry furthermore experienced robust growth of 3.4 per cent per annum since 2010.

Agriculture is a primary sector in the George Municipality and is an important creator of low skilled jobs. This sector is growing and offering further opportunity to local communities.

Agriculture plays a significant role in the George municipality and Garden Route municipality more broadly. It provides opportunities to increase un- or low skilled employment and grow products for local and international markets and for beneficiation in the manufacturing sector. It also contributes to the GDP, provides food security or a "bread basket" in close proximity to major settlements and is a base for tourism activities (Laskey, 2013:60). Protecting and promoting the agricultural economy is therefore a priority for the George Municipality and the Garden Route District Municipality.

Policy Guidelines:

a) Support efforts to rejuvenate the agricultural economy based on the assets and resources of the region. Some of these resources include the forest, hops, fruit, livestock, flowers, honeybush and sustainable fynbos harvesting.

b) Significant rural and agricultural areas to be managed as such in the Greater George Area are understood to be as follows:

Significant Rural Places in the	e Greater George Area
Olifantsrivier Valley:	
- Rooiloop	Railway siding
- Snyberg	Railway Station
- Barandas	Railway Station
- Toorwater	Railway Station
- Nietgenaamd	Church/ Convent
Rooirivier	Agri-area
Kammanassierivier Valley	Agri-area
Eseljacht	Agri-area
Ongelegen	Agri-area
Molenrivier	Agri-area
Eensaamheid	Agri-area
Geelhoutboom	Agri-area
Hoogekraal	Agri-area
Sinksabrug	Agri-area
Waboomskraal	Agri-area
(d) Approved Structure Plan of the	> Municipality
The activity is in line with the	• Municipal Structure Plan.

(e) An Environmental Management Framework (EMF) adopted by the Department (e.g. Would the approval of this application have compromised the integrity of the existing environmental management priorities for the area and if so, can it be justified in terms of sustainability considerations?)	YES✓	NO	Please explain
The Garden Route EMF refers to several policies and guidelines dealing with agriculture within the			
Garden Route. Of particular reference, is the Western Cape PSDF. The activity is in line with the			
WCPSDF 2014.			
(f) Any other Plans (e.g. Guide Plan)	<b>YES</b>	NO√	Please explain

N/A

3. Was the land use (associated with the activity for which rectification is sought) considered within the timeframe intended by the existing approved Spatial Development Framework (SDF) agreed to by the relevant environmental authority (i.e. was the development in line with the projects and programmes identified as priorities within the relevant IDP)?	YES√	Ю	Please explain
Kammanassierivier Valley is identified as a Agri-area in the George SDF.			
Agriculture plays a significant role in the George municipality and Garden Route municipality more broadly. It provides opportunities to increase un- or low skilled employment and grow products for local and international markets and for beneficiation in the manufacturing sector. It also contributes to the GDP, provides food security or a "bread basket" in close proximity to major settlements and is a base for tourism activities (Laskey, 2013:60). Protecting and promoting the agricultural economy is therefore a priority for the George Municipality and the Garden Route District Municipality.			

4. Should development, or if applicable, expansion of the town/area concerned in terms of this land use (associated with the activity being applied for) have occurred here when activities commenced?	YES	NO	Please explain	
Due to the need to ensure successful agricultural practises on the property, it is understood that the				
dams were required.				

As per the WULA Report:

- The taking of water from the Klein River for the Groot Dam can be regarded as Existing Lawful Water Use (ELU).
- The taking of water of 108 000m<sup>3</sup>/annum for the Kop Dam can be regarded as ELU and it will not have a further negative effect on the resource or on any person's water use.

5. Did the community/area need the activity and the associated land use concerned (was it a societal priority)? (This refers to the strategic as well as local level (e.g. development is a national priority, but within a specific local context it could be inappropriate.)	YES✓	NO	Please explain
The activity is broadly considered a societal priority as it has expanded and ensured agricultural success on the property, whilst providing additional employment opportunities.			
6. Were the necessary services with adequate capacity available (at the time of			

appendix, where applicable.)			
No additional services from the municipality were required.	<b>.</b>		
The applicant makes use of solar powered water pumps and gravi	ty teed.		
7. Is/was this development provided for in the infrastructure planning of the municipality, and if not what was/will the implication be on the infrastructure planning of the municipality (priority and placement of services and opportunity costs)? (Comment by the relevant Municipality in this regard must be attached to the Application Form / additional information as an <b>appendix</b> , where applicable.)	YES✓	NO	Please explain
No additional services from the municipality were required.			
8. Was this project part of a national programme to address an issue of national concern or importance?	¥ES	NO√	Please explain
The activity was undertaken to sustain agricultural development fo	r the farm	۱.	
9. Did location factors favour this land use (associated with the activity applied for) at this place? (This relates to the contextualisation of the land use on this site within its broader context.)	YES✓	NO	Please explain
The property is zoned for Agriculture. All activities undertaken were agricultural practices on the farm.	e in order	to enabl	e the success of
10. How did/does the activity or the land use associated with the activity applied for, impact on sensitive natural and cultural areas (built and rural/natural environment)?	YES	NO	Please explain
Agricultural activities associated with the dams are for crop irrigation			
summer vegetables cultivated on land historically used for livestoc As per the WULA Report:	<u>k gruzing</u>		
- The taking of water from the Klein River for the Groot Dam of	can be re	garded (	as Existing Lawful
Water Use (ELU). – The taking of water of 108 000m <sup>3</sup> /annum for the Kop Dam of		-	
not have a further negative effect on the resource or on ar	ny person	's water u	Jse.
As per the Aquatic Impact Assessment for Groot Dam: The network of watercourses affected by Groot Dam was already impacted through impoundment by two dams. Enlargement of the upstream dam has resulted in a decrease in the PES of the system by one level due to loss of riparian and aquatic habitat. The increased volume of the enlarged dam is much greater than the sum of storage in the two existing dams. However, it is understood that the intention of the enlarged dam was to store an allocation of water from the Klein River, and not to store additional surface runoff from the catchment. The landowner effectively decommissioned storage in the downstream dam letting most of the water run out of the dam creating the opportunity to rehabilitate one previously impounded reach in the stream network.			
The Index of Habitat Integrity determined that instream habitat had decreased from a C (Moderately Modified) to a D (Largely Modified). While the riparian habitat decreased from a B/C (Largely Natural to Moderately Modified) to a C/D (Moderately to Largely Modified). The wetland PES pre- and post-enlargement of the dam was B/C Largely Natural to Moderately Modified as impacts related to the dam were minor. The Ecological Importance and Sensitivity (EIS) of the both the drainage lines and downstream wetland were determined to be Moderate.			
As per the Aquatic Specialist Assessment for Groot Dam: The three <b>drainage lines</b> that flow into the enlarged dam were all intermittent flows. The eastern watercourse immediately downstre unchanneled valley-bottom wetland. The EIS of the network downstream of the dam was determined to be Moderate. As non flow, they are not very sensitive to periods of reduced flow or wa flows.	eam of th of draind perennic	ne dam age line: Il systems	was classified as s upstream and with intermittent
The inflowing drainage line to the western arm of the dam is appr a small catchment. The eastern arm of the dam is downstream of lines. The southern of these two watercourses is the most significa- and during the site visit had isolated pools of water. There was ver- the dam from the eastern arm. Below the enlarged dam, the west- drainage line, although small sections of instream wetland ver- eastern watercourse was classified as an unchanneled valley-b	of the cor ant in tern ery minor, ern water getation	nfluence ns of the but perc course w were pro	of two drainage catchment size, ceptible flow into ras classified as a esent. While the

downstream contained a small volume of standing water, and was full of Phragmites australis reeds, as well as birdlife and audible amphibians.

As per the Aquatic Specialist Assessment for Groot Dam:

The **wetland** is a distinct hydrogeomorphic unit (HGM) but it must be noted that it is a very small section of the eastern tributary between the enlarged and existing dams. It measures approximately 0.1 ha in extent. On the day of the site visit, a shallow (approx. 2 cm deep) film of water was moving through the wetland, and abundant instream wetland vegetation was present. Species include Phragmites australis, Typha capensis, Cyperus textilis, Cliffortia strobilifera and at least two Juncus spp.

The wetland's EIS was classified as Moderate. No Red Data or unique aquatic species are expected to occur in the wetland. The importance of the wetland as a migration route and for feeding and breeding of biota relates to presence of water in a semi-arid landscape, and the relatively undisturbed catchment area. This provides space for feeding, breeding and movement of aquatic and semi-aquatic biota.

As per the Aquatic Impact Assessment for Kop Dam:

There is no impact on a watercourse as defined in the NWA. Water supply to the offstream dam is an existing allocation pumped from the Kammanassie River.

11. How did/does the development impact on people's health and wellbeing<br/>(e.g. in terms of noise, odours, visual character and sense of place, etc.)?YESNO✓Please explainThe activity does not impact on people's health and well-being.

12.	Did/does the proposed activity or the land use associated with the activity applied for, result in unacceptable opportunity costs?	<b>YES</b>	NO✓	Please explain
No unacceptable opportunity cost is involved with the activity				

 13. What were the cumulative impacts (positive and negative) of the land use associated with the activity applied for?
 YES
 NO
 Please explain

Positive Impacts:

- More secure water source during certain growing seasons for fruit trees and crops.

- Employment opportunities have been created for the local community.

- Skills development of members of the local community during operation of the farms.

- The activity will potentially contribute to the export sector and overall increase the economic status of the country.

Negative Impacts:

- The activity has resulted in the loss of indigenous terrestrial and aquatic vegetation, minor soil erosion, sedimentation of downstream watercourses, and flow modifications.
- Death or injury to ground and tree dwelling biota and compaction of soil.
- Removal of topsoil, subsoil and rock from a large area killing ground-dwelling biota, creating an
  erosion risk and habitat loss.

14. Is/was the development the best practicable environmental option for this land/site?	YES	NO	Please explain
--	-----	----	----------------

The Agricultural Act (Act 43 of 1983) Point 6(1)(b) states: the utilization and protection of land which is cultivated.

- The storing of water in the Groot Dam is critical to the successful development of the property that includes the cultivation of permanent fruit crops. The storage dam will increase the water surety which will provide a buffer on the water availability from the Klein Rivier. Water is not always available during summer for the irrigation of the agriculture crops.
- The Kop Dam was constructed for water assurance during periods of low flows in the Kamanassie Rivier will provide buffer storage.

As per the Aquatic Impact Assessment -

Groot Dam - The primary purpose of enlarging the dam was to increase capacity to store water from the existing Klein River allocation of water. The dams on Portion 42/46 are lower in altitude than the abstraction point in the Klein River, which presented an opportunity to transfer the water via gravity feed to the dam that was subsequently enlarged. The registered volume for abstraction from the Klein River is 37 500 m<sup>3</sup>. From the abstraction point in the Klein River to the confluence with the Kammanassie River is a neighbouring property, which is not owned by JVR Farming. Therefore, constructing a dam either instream or offstream on the Klein River would not have been an option. The original size of both dams on Portion 42/46 was too small to accommodate the volume of storage required for the Klein River allocation, necessitating enlargement of one of the dams.

The location of the road and confined space of the lower dam meant the upper of the two dams was selected for enlargement. One benefit from an ecological perspective is that the constant release of water from the lower dam effectively decommissions that dam, impounding one less catchment, that of the small wetland assessed in this report.

While the above-mentioned reasons provide a logical thought process justifying enlargement of the dam, the option to construct an offstream dam in an agricultural field closer to the Kammanassie River would have required consideration as part of the authorisation process. Despite the loss of agriculturally productive land, this is considered a viable option when surface water resources are under significant pressure, as in this catchment.

The Kop Dam was constructed on a hill and does not have the potential to catch natural run-off water. It has been positioned to store water taken from the Kammanassie River and gravity feed for irrigation. It has been positioned to make use of the topography of the land however it does not efficiently hold water for storage.

The water requirement for the irrigation of the existing fruit trees is estimated at 57 500 m<sup>3</sup>/a versus the water supply of 108 000 m<sup>3</sup>/a. The allocation of 108 000m3 /a from the Kamanassie Rivier according to a historic water use can be regarded as ELU. The dam was constructed to store water from the existing Kamanassie Rivier allocation of water.

When considering alternative options, it is important to consider the dam type. The dam type selection focusses on the most cost-effective dam option but must also consider lifetime costs and environmental impact. The options to consider include earth and rock fill dams and arch and gravity concrete dams.

Concrete options only become viable when the scope of the project is large enough to balance the cost of importing materials, equipment and expertise and when the volume of fill materials are insufficient.

Fill or embankment dams are constructed from soil or rock, or a combination of the two. They are distinguished based on which of the materials forms the bulk of the structure. These dams are generally constructed with the materials available at, or close to the dam site. Water in the dam is retained by an impervious zone or membrane which is supported by general fill. Materials are preferably obtained from the dam basin. This has the advantage of limiting the environmental impacts of quarrying, because the borrow area becomes part of the dam basin. The disadvantages of fill dams are that they are more susceptible to erosion at the water level in the dam and especially when overtopped. Spillway capacity and freeboard must therefore be sufficient for all foreseeable circumstances. Fill dams also require better planning for temporary diversion during construction, as even minimal overtopping can cause severe damage to a partially built embankment.

15. What are/were the benefits to society in general and to the local communities?

Please explain

Please explain

The dam itself does not benefit the local community; however, agricultural practices on the farm benefit the local community by offering employment for the locals; as well as contributions to the food production sector. Agricultural activities will not be possible without the dam.

16. Any other need and desirability considerations related to the activity?

The development will ensure that water will be used beneficially and effectively. The water surety will increase production in the cultivation of crops and it will contribute to the Gross Domestic Product of the country.

17. Please describe how the general objectives of Integrated Environmental Management as set out in section 23 of NEMA were taken into account:

The purpose of Section 23 of NEMA is to promote the application of appropriate environmental management tools to ensure the integrated environmental management of activities.

The general objectives were considered by undertaking the following:

An Environmental Assessment Practitioner/ EAP was appointed to assess the significance of the activity on the surrounding environment.

- All significant impacts on the environment have been identified and assessed. To avoid

further negative impacts on the environment, the specialists' and EAP's recommendations must be adhered to. Monitoring and management must be undertaken in accordance with the specialists' and EAP's recommendations and an approved Environmental Management Programme (EMPr). The applicant must in compliance with the EMPr, ensure that mitigation measures are undertaken according to the specialists' recommendations and proper environmental management practices.

A full Public Participation Process (PPP) will be undertaken as per the EIA Regulations 2014 as amended, and DEA&DP's Guidelines on PPP (2013); which allows sufficient opportunity for public consultation. An advertisement has been placed within the Oudtshoorn Courant dated 6 March 2013, informing members of the public of the NEMA Section 24G Pre-Application Environmental Impact Report and available information. Other stakeholders (ward councillor, local authorities, adjacent landowners, organs of state, state departments, etc.) have been identified and have been notified of the process. In addition, a site notice has been placed at the site.

## 18. Please describe how the **principles of environmental management** as set out in section 2 of NEMA were taken into account:

Section 2 of the NEMA provides principles of environmental management to serve as a framework for environmental management implementation and decision making. The main and applicable principles of environmental management as set out in Section 2 of NEMA emphasise the following:

- Environmental management placing people and their needs at forefront of its concern, and serve their physical, physiological, developmental, cultural and social interests equitably.
- Environmental degradation can be mitigated successfully through the implementation of the EMPr and MMPs. I&APs and Stakeholders are allowed the opportunity to consider and submit comment and can become involved in the process, thereby ensuring that all people's needs, rights and concerns will be addressed through this process.
- Development must be socially, environmentally, and economically sustainable. The proposed
  activities are considered socially, environmentally, and economically sustainable provided all
  mitigation measures are implemented.
- Consideration for ecosystem disturbance and loss of biodiversity due to excavation and earthworks of the dam and removal of indigenous vegetation.
- Pollution and environmental degradation. The potential environmental degradation has been considered and mitigation measures proposed.
- Landscape disturbance. The proposed activity of planting fruit trees and crops is considered in line with the current character of the area. However, the clearance of vegetation, construction of a dam and altering the bed and banks of a watercourse have caused damage to the landscape.
- Avoidance, minimisation and remedying of environmental impacts. The potential environmental degradation has been considered and mitigation measures proposed.
- Interests, needs and values of Interested and Affected Parties. This process provides potential Interested & Affected Parties (I&APs) and other key stakeholders with sufficient opportunity for review, comment and provide input into the process.
- Access of information. Registered I&APs are all provided with access to the relevant documentation

## SECTION E: ALTERNATIVES

**Please Note:** Before completing this section, first consult this Department's *Guideline on Alternatives* (March 2013) available on the Department's website (<u>http://www.capegateway.gov.za/eadp</u>).

"Alternatives", in relation to an activity, means different means of meeting the general purposes and requirements of the activity, which may include alternatives to –

- (a) the property on which, or location where, it is to undertake the activity/the activity was undertaken;
- (b) the type of activity to be undertaken;
- (c) the design or layout of the activity;
- (d) the technology to be used in the activity;
- (e) the operational aspects of the activity; and
- (f) the option of not implementing the activity.

The NEMA prescribes that the procedures for the investigation, assessment and communication of the (potential) consequences or impacts of activities on the environment must, *inter alia*, with respect to every application for environmental authorisation –

- ensure that the general objectives of integrated environmental management laid down in NEMA and the National Environmental Management Principles set out in NEMA are taken into account; and (where applicable)
- include an investigation of the potential consequences or impacts of the alternatives to the activity on the environment and assessment of the significance of those potential consequences or impacts, including the option of not implementing the activity.

The general objective of integrated environmental management is, inter alia, to "identify, predict and evaluate the actual and potential impact on the environment, socio-economic conditions and cultural heritage, the risks and consequences and alternatives and options for mitigation of activities, with a view to minimising negative impacts, maximising benefits, and promoting compliance with the principles of environmental management" set out in NEMA.

1. In the sections below, please provide a description of any considered alternatives and alternatives that were found to be feasible and reasonable.

#### Please note:

- Detailed written proof of the investigation of alternatives must be provided. If no reasonable or feasible alternative exists, a motivation must be provided.
- Alternatives considered for a Section 24G application are used to determine if the development was the best practicable alternative (environmentally, socially and economically) for the site or property.
- In respect of a section 24 application, the option of not implementing the activity ("no-go"), includes the option of ceasing the activity, not implementing continuation of the activity, refusal of the commenced activity and complete rehabilitation of the affected site.

(a) Property and location/site alternatives to avoid negative impacts, mitigate unavoidable negative impacts and maximise positive impacts, or detailed motivation if no reasonable or feasible alternatives exist:

There are no feasible or reasonable alternative for Groot Dam.

The primary purpose of enlarging the Groot Dam was to increase capacity to store water from the existing Klein River allocation of water. The dams on Portion 42/46 are lower in altitude than the abstraction point in the Klein River, which presented an opportunity to transfer the water via gravity feed to the dam that was subsequently enlarged. The registered volume for abstraction from the Klein River is 37 500 m<sup>3</sup>. From the abstraction point in the Klein River to the confluence with the Kammanassie River is a neighbouring property, which is not owned by JVR Farming. Therefore, constructing a dam either instream or offstream on the Klein River would not have been an option. The original size of both dams on Portion 42/46 was too small to accommodate the volume of storage required for the Klein River allocation, necessitating enlargement of one of the dams.

The location of the road and confined space of the lower dam meant the upper of the two dams was selected for enlargement. One benefit from an ecological perspective is that the constant release of water from the lower dam effectively decommissions that dam, impounding one less catchment, that of the small wetland assessed in this report.

While the above-mentioned reasons provide a logical thought process justifying enlargement of the dam, the option to construct an offstream dam in an agricultural field closer to the Kammanassie River would have required consideration as part of the authorisation process. Despite the loss of agriculturally productive land, this is considered a viable option when surface water resources are under significant pressure, as in this catchment. This is however not a feasible or reasonable alternative for the applicant considering that agricultural land will be lost and the cost implications are very high.

Had the correct process for environmental authorisations been followed from the start, an alternative site for an off-stream dam would have to have been considered in the process. Off stream dams are preferred storage reservoirs when surface water is not the main source of water as they cause less environmental damage than an instream excavation. Considering that this site was previously disturbed, and tributaries already impacted, the completed dam in its current position is considered preferable.

There are no feasible or reasonable alternative for Kop Dam.

The option to construct an offstream dam in an agricultural field closer to the Kammanassie River is not a feasible or reasonable alternative for the applicant considering that agricultural land will be lost and the cost implications are very high. Another option would be to construct a dam instream of the Kammanassie River. This would cause environmental damage and impacts on water rights of users in the area. This is not considered a feasible or reasonable alternative. Off stream dams are preferred storage reservoirs when surface water is not the main source of water as they cause less environmental damage than an instream excavation.

(b) Activity alternatives to avoid negative impacts, mitigate unavoidable negative impacts and maximise positive impacts, or detailed motivation if no reasonable or feasible alternatives exist:

The dams were required to store allocated water to irrigate valuable agricultural land for fruit trees and crops and provide a buffer storage during certain growing seasons. To mitigate unavoidable negative impacts specialist were appointed to provide environmental input within the S24G process.

There are no reasonable or feasible activity alternatives other than to take allocated irrigation water directly from the Kammanassie River and Klein River at a very high risk to the applicant. This is due to the availability of water from the rivers during summer season and the amount of water available from the "sloot". This also has major cost implication in terms of pumping water more regularly and not being able to use gravity feed.

The water to fill the Groot Dam is mainly diverted from a "sloot" in the Klein Rivier that is regulated by means of a "beurt" allocation system. The storage is meant to provide a buffer during high summer when water is not necessarily available from the "sloot" for the irrigation of permanent crops and vegetables when required.

(c) Design or layout alternatives to avoid negative impacts, mitigate unavoidable negative impacts and maximise positive impacts, or detailed motivation if no reasonable or feasible alternatives exist:

When considering alternative design options, it is important to consider the dam type. The dam type selection focusses on the most cost-effective dam option but must also consider lifetime costs and environmental impact. The options to consider include earth and rock fill dams and arch and gravity concrete dams.

Had the correct process for environmental authorisations been followed from the start for Groot Dam, an alternative site for an off-stream dam would have to have been considered in the process. Off stream dams are preferred storage reservoirs when surface water is not the main source of water as they cause less environmental damage than an instream excavation. Considering that this site was previously disturbed, and tributaries already impacted, the completed dam in its current position is considered preferable.

Concrete options only become viable when the scope of the project is large enough to balance the cost of importing materials, equipment and expertise and when the volume of fill materials are insufficient.

Fill or embankment dams are constructed from soil or rock, or a combination of the two. They are distinguished based on which of the materials forms the bulk of the structure. These dams are generally constructed with the materials available at, or close to the dam site. Water in the dam is retained by an impervious zone or membrane which is supported by general fill. Materials are preferably obtained from the dam basin. This has the advantage of limiting the environmental impacts of quarrying, because the borrow area becomes part of the dam basin. The disadvantages of fill dams are that they are more susceptible to erosion at the water level in the dam and especially when overtopped. Spillway capacity and freeboard must therefore be sufficient for all foreseeable circumstances. Fill dams also require better planning for temporary diversion during construction, as even minimal overtopping can cause severe damage to a partially built embankment.

For fill embankments the most practical spillway options are bywash- and side channel-type spillways. Bywash spillways are the most common solution for farm dams and consist of a channel excavated through the flanks and a return channel to the downstream river. Side channel spillways are employed when the required spillway length is too long for a by wash structure. The spillway must be founded on competent rock. Where the rock is too deep to form the natural invert of the spillway, a concrete structure must be built up to the required level. A concrete structure has the advantage of providing a fixed flow control position, as opposed to a rough channel where the control point is dependent on the flow rate.

The return channel conveys water back to the river. Its capacity must be similar to the capacity of the spillway crest. Rapid flow rates in the channel have a high erosion potential. Water must therefore be guided away from the dam embankment. The channel alignment must be selected to avoid highly erodible areas, as lining of the channel will be very expensive. The position and layout would be determined by the rock conditions.

(d) Technology alternatives (e.g. to reduce resource demand and resource use efficiency) to avoid negative impacts, mitigate unavoidable negative impacts and maximise positive impacts or detailed motivation if no reasonable or feasible alternatives exist:

Use of solar power. In terms of saving on electricity this infrastructure is valuable to ensure that the farm can operate independently during loadshedding.

The use of Eskom power is and alternative but there will be no saving on electricity and farming activities will be limited by loadshedding.

The irrigation from the Kop Dam is done via gravity that has a saving on electricity and limit the loadshedding effect on the farming activities. Gravity feed is used to take water from the "sloot" to Groot dam. There are no feasible alternatives to this option.

Alternative irrigation System can be considered however these systems have cost implications to the Applicant as existing irrigation systems (Micro and Quick Coupling Sprinkler) will need to be replaced. This does not make financial sense as the existing systems are adequate for the target crop.

**Micro irrigation systems** work by running water through low-pressure, flexible tubing that runs across a landscape. Instead of delivering water to a big area, the irrigation system directly provides water to the root zone of plants or other relatively small areas. Water is also delivered more slowly and over a more extended time compared to other irrigation methods. By emphasizing efficiency, micro irrigation systems can have numerous benefits over conventional sprinkler systems.

**Quick Coupling Sprinkler** target specific areas for irrigation through the control of valves and can be adapted to specific needs with more accurate control of water flow.

(e) Operational alternatives to avoid negative impacts, mitigate unavoidable negative impacts and maximise positive impacts, or detailed motivation if no reasonable or feasible alternatives exist:

Agricultural lands can be cultivated with crops that require less water such as lucerne. The crops were changed from lucerne to fruit trees and vegetables. The production of lucerne on the properties is not as viable as fruit and vegetable production, hence the change in crops cultivated. The water requirement for the irrigation of the existing fruit trees is estimated at 57 500 m<sup>3</sup> /a versus the water supply of 108 000 m<sup>3</sup> /a. The water restrictions according to the water management rules published in GN 9231 dated 25 May 1984 did not allowed for the expansion of additional irrigation areas on Portion 34 of farm Buffels Rivier 46, George. The irrigation area was identified during the field survey as 13.5ha and this area was decreased during the change of crops cultivated. The water requirements are therefore within the ELU.

A crop/water requirement of 5 000 m3 /ha/a was published in the Government Gazette dated 25 May 1984 that specify that a maximum quantity of 5 000m3 of water may be abstracted annually for the irrigation of each hectare of land. It was estimated that an area of 21ha was irrigated during the field survey performed by Schoeman& Associates in 1984 and that Portion 42 of farm Buffels Rivier 46, George has a potential of irrigation area on the property of 48,8ha. The water requirements are therefore within the ELU.

(f) The option of ceasing the activity (the refusal of the activity (ies) and/or rehabilitation of the site):

The option of ceasing use of the dams could result in the following impacts:

- 1. If left at its current capacity the Groot Dam will continue to provide some aquatic habitats however will still impact on hydrology of the system, specifically on the downstream watercourses.
- 2. Kop Dam will most likely dry up and require rehabilitation (infilling). This will allow vegetation to regrow.
- 3. The agricultural practises will in all probability fail as a result of not having enough water to irrigate the fruit trees and summer vegetables.
- 4. Socio-economic impacts that could have resulted in employment opportunities and skill developments will no longer be possible.
- 5. There will be no socio-economic contribution to the economy with the export of products.

As per the Aquatic Impact Assessment:

Decommissioning of Groot Dam if the landowner is instructed to rehabilitate the enlarged dam to its previous level of storage. This will require the dam to be rehabilitated to its pre-enlarged state. Rehabilitation must be reviewed by a person experienced in dam design to ensure that no aspects will compromise dam safety during the decommissioning phase.

- The first step in the decommissioning phase would be to remove soil from the dam embankment to the level stipulated by regulators. An alternative may be to simply lower the spillway, but this option must be determined in consultation with a dam engineer. This impact can be mitigated from a Minor to a Negligible Negative impact if all mitigation measures are followed.
- With renewed rainfall and flows once the dam level has adjusted lower, the watercourse will begin reforming along the low point near its historical path. This area will likely have minimal soil and vegetation cover. It is necessary to aid the watercourse in reforming a channel without resulting in excessive erosion and sedimentation.
- Excavation of soil from the dam's embankment, and drawdown of the water level will result in areas of exposed soil being prone to erosion. To avoid deposition of this soil in the watercourse, these areas should be revegetated and stabilised using mitigation measures.

(g) Any other alternatives to avoid negative impacts, mitigate unavoidable negative impacts and maximise positive impacts, or detailed motivation if no reasonable or feasible alternatives exist:

N/A

(h) Please provide a summary of the alternatives investigated and the outcomes of such investigation:

**Please note:** If no feasible and reasonable alternatives exist, the description and proof of the investigation of alternatives, together with motivation of why no feasible or reasonable alternatives exist, must be provided.

#### 1. Location / Site alternatives:

There is no feasible or reasonable site alternatives.

#### 2. Design / layout alternatives:

Dam type and most cost-effective dam options considering lifetime costs and environmental impact - instream dams, earth and rock fill dams, arch and gravity concrete dams.

#### 3. Technology – alternative:

Irrigation systems.

#### 4. Operational alternatives:

Use of crops that require less water.

# SECTION F: IMPACT ASSESSMENT, MANAGEMENT, MITIGATION AND MONITORING MEASURES

## 1. PLEASE DESCRIBE THE MANNER IN WHICH THE DEVELOPMENT HAS IMPACTED ON THE FOLLOWING ASPECTS:

(a) Geographical and physical aspects:

Earthmoving vehicles were required to excavate sediment from the enlarged dam's basin, clear vegetation, and extend the dam wall. Approximately 0.9 ha of riparian vegetation was cleared during the excavation, and soil up to 3 m deep was excavated from the dam basin for use in the dam wall. The impacts were considered a Moderate Negative.

Construction of the Kop Dam required to excavate sediment and soil for the dam's basin with excavation of up to 3 m deep. Excavated material was for the dam wall of approximately 3 meters heigh. Vegetation was cleared from the dam site.

(b) Biological aspects:

Has the development impacted on critical biodiversity areas (CBAs) or ecological support areas (ESAs)? YES✓ NO			
If yes, please describe:			
The Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan (WCBSP; 2016) indicates that all dams are located in Critical Biodiversity Area 1 (Terrestrial) with areas downstream of the existing Groot Dam classified as			
Ecological Support Area 2. The lower conservation status of the watercourse downstream of the dam			
indicates that it has already been degraded due to historical impoundment by the two dams.			
Has the development impacted on terrestrial vegetation, or aquatic ecosystems (wetlands, estuaries or the coastline)?			
If yes, please describe:			
The mapped vegetation type at the site is Eastern Little Karoo (SKv11) which has a conservation status of Least Concern (SANBI NVM, 2018). Plants listed for the vegetation type were consulted to determine whether any important taxa associated with wetlands or watercourses could be present at the site. No important wetland taxa were listed.			
As per the Aquatic Impact Assessment: The river reach considered in this assessment incorporates the enlarged dam's catchment and the remaining area downstream up to the confluence with the Kammanassie River. All drainage lines in this system have similar impacts and adjacent land uses.			
A dam's primary impacts are usually associated with altered hydrology and flows. In this situation, the same streams were impounded both pre- and post-enlargement of the dam. While the dam was primarily enlarged to store water from the Klein River allocation, when water levels draw down this creates more potential storage volume than was present pre-enlargement, which could lead to reduced flows reaching downstream. However, the lower dam's outlet has since been opened allowing water from its small catchment to permanently drain downstream, which did not happen historically. The enlarged dam is therefore believed to increase the impact in terms of abstraction and flow to a minor degree.			
The riparian vegetation lost by inundation post-enlargement measures approximately 0.5 ha in extent.			

This excludes vegetation loss due to the pre-enlargement dam. However, much of the catchment above the dam remains in a largely natural condition with only two small dams further upstream (on neighbouring properties). Riparian zones upstream of the dam consist primarily of indigenous vegetation and have little to no disturbance. Downstream of the existing dam towards the Kammanassie River, the riparian zone is minimal and agricultural fields have historically replaced areas of riparian vegetation.

Downstream of the dam, the impoundment has blocked any flows from reaching the western watercourse. Rocks cleared from agricultural fields have been dumped into this watercourse, smothering some riparian and instream habitat. The combined scores for the Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI) indicate that the watercourse Present Ecological State (PES) has deteriorated from a Category C (Moderately Modified) to a Category D (Largely Modified) as a result of the dam enlargement.

A pile of soil (3-4 m3) was discarded along the banks and partially into the wetland downstream of the enlarged dam next to the spillway. Rocks removed from nearby agricultural fields were discarded into the drainage line downstream of the dam. In both cases, this discard is causing localised

smothering of vegetation and aquatic habitat. These impacts should be mitigated regardless of the outcome of any environmental authorisations related to enlargement of the dam

The dam was enlarged on a network of unnamed streams indicated as non-perennial drainage lines which historically flowed into the Kammanassie River (NGI, 1:50 000 drainage lines). The EIS of the network of drainage lines upstream and downstream of the dam was determined to be Moderate. As non-perennial systems with intermittent flow, they are not very sensitive to periods of reduced flow or water quality changes related to low flows.

As per the Aquatic Impact Assessment:

The wetland is a distinct hydrogeomorphic unit (HGM) but it must be noted that it is a very small section of the eastern tributary between the enlarged and existing dams. It measures approximately 0.1 ha in extent. On the day of the site visit, a shallow (approx. 2 cm deep) film of water was moving through the wetland, and abundant instream wetland vegetation was present. Species include Phragmites australis, Typha capensis, Cyperus textilis, Cliffortia strobilifera and at least two Juncus spp.

The historical road was placed across the wetland > 80 years ago (Figure 4), and the existing dam has been at this location for several decades. These two barriers represent the main impacts affecting the PES of the wetland prior to the upper dam's enlargement. The main impact of the latter was an area of the wetland where sand from the spillway was dumped into the watercourse. This is having a very localised impact on hydrology, geomorphology and vegetation, but did not result in the PES downgrading from the dam's pre-enlargement state.

The wetland PES pre- and post-enlargement of the dam is B/C which is classified as Largely Natural to Moderately Modified.

The wetland's EIS was classified as Moderate. No Red Data or unique aquatic species are expected to occur in the wetland. The importance of the wetland as a migration route and for feeding and breeding of biota relates to presence of water in a semi-arid landscape, and the relatively undisturbed catchment area. This provides space for feeding, breeding and movement of aquatic and semi-aquatic biota.

As an unchanneled valley-bottom wetland which is relatively small, the presence of high velocity channelled flows (ie. From the spillway during flooding) can potentially degrade the wetland due to erosion and channel incision

The mapped vegetation type at the Kop Dam site is Uniondale Shale Renosterveld (FRs 16) which has a conservation status of Least Threatened (SANBI NVM, 2018).

There is no impact on a watercourse as defined in the NWA. Water supply to the offstream dam is an existing allocation pumped from the Kammanassie River.

Has the development impacted on any populations of threatened plant or animal species, and/or on any habitat that may contain a unique signature of plant or animal species? YES If yes, please describe:

The impact will not elevate the ecosystem threat status of the remaining extent of Least Threatened Uniondale Shale Renosterveld and Eastern Little Karoo.

As per the Aquatic Impact Assessment, plants listed for the vegetation type were consulted to determine whether any important taxa associated with wetlands or watercourses could be present at the site. No important wetland taxa were listed.

Please describe the manner in which any other biological aspects were impacted:

None.

(c) Socio-Economic aspects:

What was the capital value of the activity on completion?	R800 0 (Prt 42 R700 0 (Prt 34	) 100
What is the (expected) yearly income or contribution to the economy that is/will be generated by or as a result of the activity?		ned
Has/will the activity have contributed to service infrastructure?	YES✓	NO
How many new employment opportunities were/will be created in the construction phase of the activity?		19
at was the value of the employment opportunities during the construction phase?		2 300 x 19
What percentage of this accrued to previously disadvantaged individuals?		100%

How was this ensured and monitored (please explain):	
Local Labour was sourced.	
How many permanent new employment opportunities were/will be created during the operational phase of the activity?	To be determined
What is the current/expected value of the employment opportunities during the first 10 years?	R
What percentage of this accrued/will accrue to previously disadvantaged individuals?	
How was/will this be ensured and monitored (please explain):	
Local Labour will be sourced.	
Any other information related to the manner in which the socio-economic aspects was/will be impacted:	
Only Positive impacts are expected with regards to the socio-economic aspects. They	are as follow:

- Skills development.
- Basic health and safety.
- Rehabilitation works.
- Alien vegetation identification and removal techniques

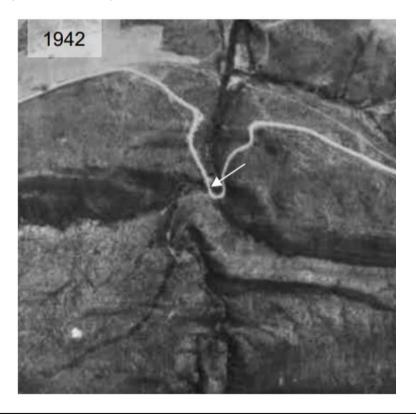
All operational employment will be sourced locally as far as possible taking into account the availability of necessary skills. Where specific skills need to be sourced, this be done as close as possible.

Opportunities will include planting, herbicide and pesticide application, irrigation, fertilizer application, tree training & pruning, harvesting, dehusking & drying, grading and packing and general orchard maintenance, supervisors, farm manager, finance & accounting staff, and logistics staff.

Farm workers will be employed on a permanent basis and will increase with an increase in planted area. This will not only contribute to the local economy but will also contribute to skills development.

(d) Cultural and historic aspects:

In 1942 the original road route was very distinct, and a heritage type river crossing is still present at the location indicated by the arrow, below. Rocks cleared from agricultural fields have been dumped into the watercourse flowing under the river crossing, smothering some riparian and instream habitat. This may also impact on the heritage type river crossing. A Notice of Intent was submitted to Heritage Western Cape, no significant heritage resources where identified.





#### 2. WASTE AND EMISSIONS

Did the activity produce waste (including rubble) du	ring the construction phase?	YES	NO✓
If yes, indicate the types of waste (actual type of wa estimated quantity per type?	ste, e.g. oil, and whether hazardous or not) and		m³
N/A			
Does the activity produce waste during its operation	al phase?	YES	NO✓
If yes, indicate the types of waste (actual type of wa estimated quantity per type?	ste, e.g. oil, and whether hazardous or not) and		m <sup>3</sup>
Where and how was/will the waste be treated / disp	osed of (describe)?		
N/A			
Has the municipality or relevant authority confirmed that sufficient capacity exists for treating / disposing of the waste (to be) generated by this activity(ies)? If yes, provide written confirmation from Municipality or relevant authority. N/A			NO
Does/will the activity produce waste that is/will be treated and/or disposed of at another facility other than into a municipal waste stream? N/A			NO
If yes, has this facility confirmed that sufficient capacity exists for treating / disposing of the waste (to be) generated by this activity(ies)? Provide written confirmation from the facility and provide the following particulars of the facility: N/A			NO
Does the facility have an operating license? (If yes, please attach a copy of the license.) N/A			NO
Facility name:			
Contact person:			
Postal address:			
	Postal code:		
Telephone:	Cell:		
E-mail: Fax:			

Describe the measures that were/will be taken to reduce, reuse or recycle waste: N/A

#### (b) Emissions into the atmosphere

Does/will the activity produce emissions that will be disposed of into the atmosphere?			
If yes, does it require approval in terms of relevant legislation?		NO√	
Describe the emissions in terms of type and concentration and how it is/will be treated/mitigated:			
Ν/Α			

NО

#### 3. WATER USE

Please indicate the source(s) of water for the activity by ticking the appropriate boxes)

Municipal	Water board	Groundwater	River, Stream, Dam or Lake√	Other	The activity did/does/will not use water
If water was extracted from a groundwater source, river, stream, dam, lake or any other natural feature, please indicate					
the volume that was extracted per month: Please see WULA Report (Appendix F).				m³	

Please provide proof of assurance of water supply (e.g. Letter of confirmation from municipality / water user associations, yield of borehole) Please see WULA Report (Appendix F).

Did/does the activity require a water use permit / license from DWA? YES✓ A If yes, please submit a certified copy of the water use permit/license or submit the necessary application to Department of Water Affairs and attach proof thereof to this application, whichever is applicable. Please see WULA Report and Water Use Licence (Appendix F).

Describe the measures that were/ will be taken to reduce water demand, and measures to reuse or recycle water: The development will ensure that water will be used beneficially and effectively through water saving irrigation methods.

**Micro irrigation systems** work by running water through low-pressure, flexible tubing that runs across a landscape. Instead of delivering water to a big area, the irrigation system directly provides water to the root zone of plants or other relatively small areas. Water is also delivered more slowly and over a more extended time compared to other irrigation methods. By emphasizing efficiency, micro irrigation systems can have numerous benefits over conventional sprinkler systems.

**Quick Coupling Sprinkler** target specific areas for irrigation through the control of valves and can be adapted to specific needs with more accurate control of water flow.

#### 4. POWER SUPPLY

Please indicate the source of power supply e.g. Municipality / Eskom / Renewable energy source

Eskom as well as solar power.

If power supply is not available, where will power be sourced from?  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{N/A}}$ 

#### 5. ENERGY EFFICIENCY

Describe the design measures, if any, that have been taken to ensure that the activity is energy efficient:

Solar panels have been installed for the water pumps at the dams. Gravity feed is also used to move water.

Describe how alternative energy sources have been taken into account or been built into the design of the activity, if any:

Solar panels have been installed for the water pumps at the dams.

#### 6. DESCRIPTION AND ASSESSMENT OF THE SIGNIFICANCE OF IMPACTS prior to and after MITIGATION

#### Please note:

- While sections are provided for impacts on certain aspects of the environment and certain impacts, the sections should also be copied and completed for all other impacts.
- Mitigation measures that were implemented and mitigation measures that are to be implemented should be clearly distinguished.

#### Methodology for Assessment of Impacts There are mainly three categories of environmental impacts:

**Direct Impacts:** These impacts are caused by the development itself for example the clearing of vegetation for a development.

**Indirect Impacts:** These impacts are usually linked closely with the project and may have more profound results than the direct impacts for example the degradation of surface water due to soil erosion emanating from the site where vegetation clearance has taken place.

**Cumulative Impacts:** These impacts can be defined as the ability of natural and social environments to incorporate cumulative stresses placed on them and the likelihood of negative synergistic effects. Cumulative impacts also arise when existing future development rights set a precedent in an area. The process of cumulative impacts may arise from any of the following four events:

- A single large event
- Multiple interrelated events
- Sudden or catastrophic events
- Incremental change

#### Definition of key terminology:

#### Nature of the impact

This is an estimation of the type of effect the construction, operation and maintenance of a development would have on the affected environment. This description should include what is to be affected and how.

#### Extent of the impact

Describe whether the impact will be: local extending only as far as the development site area; or limited to the site and its immediate surroundings; or will have an impact on the region or will have an impact on a national scale or across international borders.

#### Duration of the impact

The specialist should indicate whether the lifespan of the impact would be short term (0-5 years), medium term (5-15 years), long term (16-30 years) or permanent.

#### Intensity

The specialist should establish whether the impact is destructive or benign and should be qualified as low, medium or high. The specialist study must attempt to quantify the magnitude of the impacts and outline the rationale used.

#### Probability of occurrence

The specialist should describe the probability of the impact actually occurring and should be described as improbable/unlikely (low likelihood), probable (distinct possibility), highly probable (most likely) or definite (impact will occur regardless of any prevention measures). NEMA SECTION 24G APPLICATION S24GAF/04/2018 47

#### Reversibility

• Completely reversible – the impact can be reversed with the implementation of minor mitigation measures.

- Partly reversible the impact is reversible but more intense mitigation measures are required
- Barely reversible the impact is unlikely to be reversed even with intense mitigation measures
- Irreversible the impact is irreversible, and no mitigation measures exist

#### Irreplaceable loss of resources

Describes the degree to which resources will be irreplaceably lost due to the proposed activity. It can be no loss of resources, marginal loss, significant loss or complete loss of resources.

#### Cumulative effect

An effect which in itself may not be significant but may become significant if added to other existing or potential impacts that may result from activities associated with the proposed development. The cumulative effect can be:

- Negligible the impact would result in negligible to no cumulative effect
- Low the impact would result in insignificant cumulative effects
- Medium the impact would result in minor cumulative effects
- High the impact would result in significant cumulative effects

#### Significance

Significance of impacts are determined through a synthesis of the assessment criteria and is described as -

- Low negative- where it would have negligible effects and would require little or no mitigation
- Low positive the impact will have minor positive effects
- Medium negative the impact will have moderate negative effects and will require moderate mitigation
- Medium positive the impact will have moderate positive effects

• High negative – the impact will have significant effects and will require significant mitigation measures to achieve an accepted level of impact

• High positive - the impact will have significant positive effects

• Very high negative – the impact will have highly significant effects and are unlikely to be able to be mitigated adequately

- High positive the impact will have highly significant positive effects
  - (a) Impacts that resulted from the planning, design and construction phases (briefly describe and compare the impacts (as appropriate), significance rating of impacts, proposed mitigation and significance rating of impacts after mitigation that occurred as a result of the planning, design and construction phases.

Impacts on geographical and physical aspects:			
Nature of impact:	Excavation work using heavy machinery resulted in the removal of topsoil, subsoil and rock from a large area killing ground-dwelling biota, creating an erosion risk and habitat loss.		
Extent and duration of impact:	On-going		
Probability of occurrence:	Highly Probable		
Degree to which the impact can be reversed:	Low		
Degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources:	Medium		
Cumulative impact prior to mitigation:	N/A		
Significance rating of impact prior to mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	Moderate Negative		
Degree to which the impact can be mitigated:	None		
Proposed mitigation:	The significance is a "moderate negative" in both cases because the impact cannot be mitigated in retrospect		
Cumulative impact post mitigation:	N/A		
Significance rating of impact after mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	Moderate Negative		

Impact on biological aspects:				
Nature of impact:	Vegetation removal using heavy machinery resulted in the death or injury to ground and tree dwelling biota, destruction of indigenous plants, compaction of soil and soil erosion.			
Extent and duration of impact:	Limited			
Probability of occurrence:	High			
Degree to which the impact can be reversed:	Medium			
Degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources:	Medium			
Cumulative impact prior to mitigation:	N/A			
Significance rating of impact prior to mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	Moderate Negative			

Degree to which the impact can be mitigated:	Low
Proposed mitigation:	None, if the dam is constructed in the area the vegetation will be lost, however rehabilitation of the surrounding areas and replanting of indigenous vegetation is recommended.
Cumulative impact post mitigation:	N/A
Significance rating of impact after mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	Moderate Negative

Impacts on socio-economic aspects:				
Nature of impact:	Temporary employment opportunities during construction			
Extent and duration of impact:	Limited to the local area for the duration of the construction phase			
Probability of occurrence:	Definite			
Degree to which the impact can be reversed:	N/A			
Degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources:	N/A			
Cumulative impact prior to mitigation:	Low - Positive			
Significance rating of impact prior to mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	Low - Positive			
Degree to which the impact can be mitigated:	N/A			
Proposed mitigation:	N/A			
Cumulative impact post mitigation:	N/A			
Significance rating of impact after mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	Low - Positive			

Impacts on cultural-historical aspects:	
Nature of impact:	Impacts on historic river crossing
Extent and duration of impact:	Limited
Probability of occurrence:	Probable
Degree to which the impact can be reversed:	Completely reversible
Degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources:	Low
Cumulative impact prior to mitigation:	N/A
Significance rating of impact prior to mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	Low
Degree to which the impact can be mitigated:	High
Proposed mitigation:	Removal of rock from the stream and around the river crossing.
Cumulative impact post mitigation:	N/A
Significance rating of impact after mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	Negligible

Noise impacts:		
Nature of impact:	Noise pollution caused by construction machinery	
Extent and duration of impact:	Limited to the site and neighbouring properties	
Probability of occurrence:	Highly probable	
Degree to which the impact can be reversed:	Partly reversible – only lasting for the duration of construction	
Degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources:	No loss of resources	
Cumulative impact prior to mitigation:	Negligible	
Significance rating of impact prior to mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	Low negative	
Degree to which the impact can be mitigated:	Low	
Proposed mitigation:	Construction only weekdays as per working day light hours	
Cumulative impact post mitigation:	N/A	
Significance rating of impact after mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	Low	

Visual impacts / Sense of Place:	
Nature of impact:	The sense of place will not be impacted on.
Extent and duration of impact:	
Probability of occurrence:	
Degree to which the impact can be reversed:	
Degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources:	
Cumulative impact prior to mitigation:	
Significance rating of impact prior to mitigation	

(Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	
Degree to which the impact can be mitigated:	
Proposed mitigation:	
Cumulative impact post mitigation:	
Significance rating of impact after mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	

### Table 2: Retrospective construction phase impact: Dam excavation and vegetation removal (Groot Dam).

Project phase	Construction			
Impact	Dam excavation and removal of 0.9 ha of riparian vegetation.			
Description of impact	Loss of riparian and aquatic habitat.			
Mitigatability	Low	Mitigation does not exist; or mitigation	on will slightly red	uce the significance of impacts
Potential mitigation	<ul> <li>Had the dam been proposed through an environmental authorisation process considering viable alternatives, the minimum footprint of disturbance would have been proposed, taking environmental sensitivity into account, possibly reducing the impact to instream and riparian habitat.</li> <li>Vegetation clearing is usually specified out of major breeding seasons in Spring and Summer to minimise disturbance and injury to biota.</li> <li>The erosion risk due to excavation of the dam basin would have been managed through the installation of silt fences, sand-bag barriers and hay-bale check dams.</li> </ul>			
Assessment		Without mitigation		With mitigation
Nature	Negative		Negative	With Mitigation
Duration	Permanent	Impact may be permanent, or in excess of 20 years	Permanent	Impact may be permanent, or in excess of 20 years
Extent	Limited	Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings	Limited	Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings
Intensity	Very high	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are majorly altered	Very high	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are majorly altered
Probability	Almost certain / Highly probable	It is most likely that the impact will occur	Almost certain / Highly probable	It is most likely that the impact will occur
Confidence	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment
Reversibility	Medium	The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention	Medium	The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention
Resource irreplaceability	Medium	The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere	Medium	The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere
Significance	Moderate - negative Moderate - negative			Moderate - negative
Comment on significance	The significance is in retrospect.	s a "moderate negative" with and with	out mitigation be	cause the impact cannot be mitigated
Cumulative impacts	Not applicable.			

#### Table 3: Construction phase impact: Soil and rock discard in watercourses (Groot Dam).

Project phase	Construction			
Impact		Disposal of excess soil and rocks		
Description of impact		Sediment discarded in wetland downstream and rocks in drainage line		
Mitigatability	High	Mitigation exists and will considerabl	y reduce the sig	nificance of impacts
Potential mitigation	Rocks discard	led into the wetland must be carefully ed in the drainage line below the dam any bare soil must be revegeta The above work should be done by ha	must be carefu ted with indiger	lly moved out of the drainage line and nous vegetation.
Assessment		Without mitigation		With mitigation
Nature	Negative		Negative	
Duration	On-going	Impact will last between 15 and 20 years	Short term	Impact will last between 1 and 5 years
Extent	Limited	Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings	Very limited	Limited to specific isolated parts of the site
Intensity	Moderate	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered	Very low	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered
Probability	Almost certain / Highly probable	It is most likely that the impact will occur	Unlikely	Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a
Confidence	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment
Reversibility	High	The affected environment will be able to recover from the impact	High	The affected environment will be able to recover from the impact
Resource irreplaceability	Medium	The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere	Medium	The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere
Significance		Minor - negative		Negligible - negative
Comment on significance				
Cumulative impacts	Not applicable			

# (b) Impacts that result from the operational phase (briefly describe and compare impacts (as appropriate), significance rating of impacts, proposed mitigation and significance rating of impacts after mitigation that are likely to occur as a result of the operational phase.

Impacts on the geographical and physical aspects:		
Nature of impact:	Flow modification	
Extent and duration of impact:	Site Related. Long Term	
Probability of occurrence:	Definite	
Degree to which the impact can be reversed:	Partly reversibly	
Degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources:	Marginal Loss	
Cumulative impact prior to mitigation:	Low- Medium Negative	
Significance rating of impact prior to mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	Low- Medium Negative	
Degree to which the impact can be mitigated:	Medium	
Proposed mitigation:	<ul> <li>If deemed necessary, a EWR should be calculated.</li> <li>Confirmation of the exact volume of water to be abstracted from the Klein River on an annual basis along with proof of the lawfulness of this abstraction must be provided.</li> </ul>	
Cumulative impact post mitigation:	Low- Medium	
Significance rating of impact after mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	Low negative	

Impacts on the geographical and physical aspects:		
Nature of impact:	Erosion of excavated slope/dam wall. Historically disturbed soil may be difficult to stabilise and protect from erosion.	
Extent and duration of impact:	Limited	

Probability of occurrence:	Low
Degree to which the impact can be reversed:	Medium
Degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources:	Low
Cumulative impact prior to mitigation:	N/A
Significance rating of impact prior to mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	Minor Negative
Degree to which the impact can be mitigated:	Medium
Proposed mitigation:	<ul> <li>A combination of active and passive revegetation must take place in exposed areas: Active = planting recommended indigenous species, and Passive = not disturbing plants that naturally germinate.</li> <li>Revegetation of the dam wall must be actively monitored to ensure a dense cover of &gt; 80% of grass. Gaps should be actively reseeded.</li> <li>Alien vegetation must be actively removed before it becomes established when it can either be hand pulled or removed with a tree popper. NO heavy machinery can be used within previously disturbed area for the purpose of alien removal.</li> <li>Revegetation must be monitored 6-monthly for 3 years by an Environmental Control Officer / Aquatic Ecologist.</li> </ul>
Cumulative impact post mitigation:	N/A
Significance rating of impact after mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	Negligible - Negative

Impact on biological aspects:	
Nature of impact:	Loss of indigenous terrestrial vegetation or Kop Dam
Extent and duration of impact:	Limited to the site – Long term
Probability of occurrence:	Definite
Degree to which the impact can be reversed:	Low – Partly reversible
Degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources:	Marginal – Significant
Cumulative impact prior to mitigation:	Medium negative
Significance rating of impact prior to mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	Medium negative
Degree to which the impact can be mitigated:	Medium
Proposed mitigation:	Rehabilitate disturbed area; install berms and anti-erosion measures; side/drains / culverts for access tracks; no instream dam. Encourage regrowth of indigenous vegetation on disturbed and exposed areas around the dam. A guided alien vegetation removal plan should also be followed for the remaining alien vegetation on site.
Cumulative impact post mitigation:	Low - Medium negative
Significance rating of impact after mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	Medium negative

Impacts on the socio-economic aspects:	
Nature of impact:	The activity will create new employment opportunities
Extent and duration of impact:	Local and long Term
Probability of occurrence:	Definite
Degree to which the impact can be reversed:	N/A
Degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources:	N/A
Cumulative impact prior to mitigation:	Increased job security may contribute to improved living standards and social wellbeing within the community.
Significance rating of impact prior to mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	Low – Medium positive
Degree to which the impact can be mitigated:	N/A
Proposed mitigation:	N/A
Cumulative impact post mitigation:	N/A
Significance rating of impact after mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	N/A

Impacts on the cultural-historical aspects:	
Nature of impact:	No impacts on cultural-historical aspects are foreseen.
Extent and duration of impact:	
Probability of occurrence:	
Degree to which the impact can be reversed:	
Degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable	
loss of resources:	
Cumulative impact prior to mitigation:	
Significance rating of impact prior to mitigation	
(Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	
Degree to which the impact can be mitigated:	

Proposed mitigation:	
Cumulative impact post mitigation:	
Significance rating of impact after mitigation	
(Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	

Noise impacts:	
Nature of impact:	No noise impacts are foreseen.
Extent and duration of impact:	
Probability of occurrence:	
Degree to which the impact can be reversed:	
Degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable	
loss of resources:	
Cumulative impact prior to mitigation:	
Significance rating of impact prior to mitigation	
(Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	
Degree to which the impact can be mitigated:	
Proposed mitigation:	
Cumulative impact post mitigation:	
Significance rating of impact after mitigation	
(Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	

Visual impacts / Sense of Place:		
Nature of impact:	The sense of place will not be impacted.	
Extent and duration of impact:		
Probability of occurrence:		
Degree to which the impact can be reversed:		
Degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable		
loss of resources:		
Cumulative impact prior to mitigation:		
Significance rating of impact prior to mitigation		
(Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)		
Degree to which the impact can be mitigated:		
Proposed mitigation:		
Cumulative impact post mitigation:		
Significance rating of impact after mitigation		
(Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)		

### Table 4: Operational phase impact: Hydrological impacts to downstream watercourses (Groot Dam).

Project phase	Operation			
Impact	Hydrological impacts to downstream watercourses			
Description of impact	Reduced base flow and flood flows reaching downstream watercourses			
Mitigatability	Medium			
Potential mitigation	Medium         Mitigation exists and will notably reduce significance of impacts           • Compile a rehabilitation plan to improve hydrological connectivity for the wetland area and dam downstream of the enlarged dam. This must included detailed methods to remove any infilling from the historical road (which is no longer needed), reduction / removal of the lower dam's embankment, and revegetation of disturbed areas. Existing 'vlei' habitat in the dam should be retained.           • Ensure the Section 21a water use from the Klein River has been validated and verified and confirm the volumes abstractable from this source.           • Seek advice from someone suitably qulified in dam design to determine whether the spillway is well locate and adequate for the dam. One alternative may be to move the spillway to the other side of the dam wall, a there is also a watercourse at this point which is already channelled. Wetland vegetation below the existing			
	spillwa	y could be washed away and the char	nnel incised sho	ould the dam spill over into it.
Assessment		Without mitigation		With mitigation
Nature	Negative		Positive	- 1
Duration	Permanent	Impact may be permanent, or in excess of 20 years	Permanent	Impact may be permanent, or in excess of 20 years
Extent	Limited	Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings	Limited	Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings
Intensity	Moderate	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered	Moderate	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered
Probability	Certain / definite There are sound scientific reasons to expect that the impact will definitely occur		· ·	The impact may occur
Confidence	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment	Medium	Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge
Reversibility	Medium	The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention	Medium	The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention
Resource	Medium	The resource is damaged irreparably	Low	The resource is not damaged
irreplaceability		but is represented elsewhere		irreparably or is not scarce
Significance		Moderate - negative		Minor - positive
Comment on		res will result in an improvement com	pared to the cu	•
significance	-	wnstream of the enlarged dam.		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
Cumulative impacts	No applicable			

#### Table 5: Operational phase impact: Dam maintenance.

Project phase	Operation			
Impact	Dam Maintenance			
Description of impact	Silt removal, flood repairs, dam wall vegetation control			
Mitigatability	Medium Mitigation exists and will notably reduce significance of impacts			
Potential mitigation	<ul> <li>Heavy machinery for dredging the dam of periodic siltation may only gain access to the basin from the</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>spillway 'road' and the dam wall. Earth-moving vehicles may not drive over anyshoreline vegetation to acce the dam.</li> <li>To minimise the impact of dredging on instream biota (plants and animals) dredging must be conducted mid-winter to avoid the breeding season.</li> </ul>			
				nimals) dredging must be conducted in
				ason.
	If aquatic v	egetation has established over large area	as, only 60% of v	vegetation that has established (reeds
		etc.) can be removed, working f	rom the central	basin outwards.
		<ul> <li>Make an effort to rescue any obvious</li> </ul>	wildlife from di	sturbance such as frogs.
	Work should	be conducted when the water level is as	s drawn down a	s low as possible to minimise increasing
		suspended sediments in the dan		
	• The dam's c	apacity must not be increased in volume	, and records of	the cubic metres of sediment removed
		must be maintained. • No trees or large shrubs must be allowed to grow on the dam embankment (wall) as these can lead to piping erosion and dam wall failure. Existing trees must be removed carefully, roots and all. Guidance in this		
	No trees of the second se			
	piping erosion			
	res	spect must be obtained from a person ex	perienced in da	m design and maintenance.
	• In the event	of flood damage, soil from any eroded a	areas must be re	eplaced as before and revegetated with
	indigenous p	lants. Heavy vehicles may not enter the	bed or banks of	inflowing or outflowing watercourses
	unless in agreement ti			th the BGCMA
Assessment		Without mitigation		With mitigation
Assessment Nature	Negative		Negative	
	Negative Short term			
Nature		Without mitigation	Negative	With mitigation
Nature		Without mitigation Impact will last between 1 and 5	Negative	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1
Nature Duration	Short term	Without mitigation Impact will last between 1 and 5 years	Negative Brief	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1 year
Nature Duration Extent	Short term	Without mitigation Impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its	Negative Brief	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1 year Limited to specific isolated parts of the site
Nature Duration	Short term Limited	Without mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions	Negative Brief Very limited	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1 year Limited to specific isolated parts of the site Natural and/ or social functions
Nature Duration Extent	Short term Limited	Without mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately	Negative Brief Very limited	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1 year Limited to specific isolated parts of the site Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes
Nature Duration Extent Intensity	Short term Limited	Without mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered	Negative Brief Very limited Low	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1 year Limited to specific isolated parts of the site Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered
Nature Duration Extent Intensity	Short term Limited Moderate	Without mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately	Negative Brief Very limited	With mitigation           Impact will not last longer than 1 year           Limited to specific isolated parts of the site           Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered           Conceivable, but only in extreme
Nature Duration Extent Intensity	Short term Limited Moderate	Without mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered         The impact has occurred here or	Negative Brief Very limited Low Rare /	With mitigation           Impact will not last longer than 1 year           Limited to specific isolated parts of the site           Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered           Conceivable, but only in extreme circumstances, and/or might occur
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability	Short term Limited Moderate	Without mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered         The impact has occurred here or	Negative Brief Very limited Low Rare /	With mitigation           Impact will not last longer than 1 year           Limited to specific isolated parts of the site           Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered           Conceivable, but only in extreme
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability	Short term Limited Moderate Probable	Without mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered         The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur         Determination is based on common	Negative Brief Very limited Low Rare / improbable	With mitigation           Impact will not last longer than 1 year           Limited to specific isolated parts of the site           Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered           Conceivable, but only in extreme circumstances, and/or might occur for this project although this has           Determination is based on common
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence	Short term Limited Moderate Probable	Without mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered         The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur         Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge	Negative Brief Very limited Low Rare / improbable	With mitigation           Impact will not last longer than 1 year           Limited to specific isolated parts of the site           Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered           Conceivable, but only in extreme circumstances, and/or might occur for this project although this has           Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability	Short term Limited Moderate Probable Medium	Without mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered         The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur         Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge         The affected environment will only	Negative Brief Very limited Low Rare / improbable Medium	With mitigation           Impact will not last longer than 1 year           Limited to specific isolated parts of the site           Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered           Conceivable, but only in extreme circumstances, and/or might occur for this project although this has           Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge           The affected environment will only
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence	Short term Limited Moderate Probable Medium	Without mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered         The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur         Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge         The affected environment will only recover from the impact with	Negative Brief Very limited Low Rare / improbable Medium	With mitigation           Impact will not last longer than 1 year           Limited to specific isolated parts of the site           Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered           Conceivable, but only in extreme circumstances, and/or might occur for this project although this has           Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge           The affected environment will only recover from the impact with
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility	Short term Limited Moderate Probable Medium Medium	Without mitigation           Impact will last between 1 and 5 years           Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings           Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered           The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur           Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge           The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention	Negative Brief Very limited Low Rare / improbable Medium Medium	With mitigation           Impact will not last longer than 1 year           Limited to specific isolated parts of the site           Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered           Conceivable, but only in extreme circumstances, and/or might occur for this project although this has           Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge           The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource	Short term Limited Moderate Probable Medium	Without mitigation           Impact will last between 1 and 5 years           Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings           Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered           The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur           Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge           The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention           The resource is damaged irreparably	Negative Brief Very limited Low Rare / improbable Medium Medium	With mitigation           Impact will not last longer than 1 year           Limited to specific isolated parts of the site           Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered           Conceivable, but only in extreme circumstances, and/or might occur for this project although this has           Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge           The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention           The resource is damaged irreparably
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource	Short term Limited Moderate Probable Medium Medium	Without mitigation           Impact will last between 1 and 5 years           Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings           Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered           The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur           Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge           The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention	Negative Brief Very limited Low Rare / improbable Medium Medium	With mitigation           Impact will not last longer than 1 year           Limited to specific isolated parts of the site           Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered           Conceivable, but only in extreme circumstances, and/or might occur for this project although this has           Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge           The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource irreplaceability	Short term Limited Moderate Probable Medium Medium	Without mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered         The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur         Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge         The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention         The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere	Negative Brief Very limited Low Rare / improbable Medium Medium	With mitigation           Impact will not last longer than 1 year           Limited to specific isolated parts of the site           Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered           Conceivable, but only in extreme circumstances, and/or might occur for this project although this has           Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge           The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention           The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence	Short term Limited Moderate Probable Medium Medium	Without mitigation           Impact will last between 1 and 5 years           Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings           Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered           The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur           Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge           The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention           The resource is damaged irreparably	Negative Brief Very limited Low Rare / improbable Medium Medium	With mitigation           Impact will not last longer than 1 year           Limited to specific isolated parts of the site           Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered           Conceivable, but only in extreme circumstances, and/or might occur for this project although this has           Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge           The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention           The resource is damaged irreparably
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource irreplaceability Significance Comment on	Short term Limited Moderate Probable Medium Medium	Without mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered         The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur         Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge         The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention         The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere	Negative Brief Very limited Low Rare / improbable Medium Medium	With mitigation           Impact will not last longer than 1 year           Limited to specific isolated parts of the site           Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered           Conceivable, but only in extreme circumstances, and/or might occur for this project although this has           Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge           The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention           The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource irreplaceability Significance	Short term Limited Moderate Probable Medium Medium	Without mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered         The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur         Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge         The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention         The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere         Minor - negative	Negative Brief Very limited Low Rare / improbable Medium Medium	With mitigation           Impact will not last longer than 1 year           Limited to specific isolated parts of the site           Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered           Conceivable, but only in extreme circumstances, and/or might occur for this project although this has           Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge           The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention           The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere

# (c) Impacts that may result from the decommissioning and closure phase (briefly describe and compare the potential impacts (as appropriate), significance rating of impacts, proposed mitigation and significance rating of impacts after mitigation that are likely to occur as a result of the decommissioning and closure phase.

Potential impacts on the geographical and physical aspects:		
Nature of impact:	Earthworks to decommission Groot Dam may cause erosion leading to soil loss and sedimentation of the watercourse downstream.	
Extent and duration of impact:	Local	
Probability of occurrence:	Very High	
Degree to which the impact can be reversed:	Medium	
Degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources:	Medium	
Cumulative impact prior to mitigation:	N/A	
Significance rating of impact prior to mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	Moderate - negative	
Degree to which the impact can be mitigated:	Minor - negative	
Proposed mitigation:	• Demarcate the disturbed area with temporary fencing (not danger tape) and ensure all workers know this is the limit of disturbance.	

	<ul> <li>Construction vehicle parking and equipment stores must be located at least 100 m from the demarcated area to prevent fuel and material spills from entering the watercourse.</li> <li>Access by vehicles must be in and out on one road only to reduce the area of disturbance.</li> <li>Fence off the watercourse downstream and the wetland area upstream of the excavated area for the duration of construction. These must be demarcated 'No-go Areas' for people and vehicles.</li> <li>Attempt to reshape and slope the valley to the natural site contours, avoiding the creation of ditches and cuts which channel water flow and cause erosion.</li> <li>Work must not be conducted during periods of rainfall to avoid further disturbance.</li> <li>A large silt fence must be established and maintained free of silt for the duration of the rehabilitation work.</li> <li>The depth of topsoil and final landform must be independently assessed by an Environmental Control Officer / Aquatic Ecologist using an auger prior to revegetation to ensure a uniform distribution of topsoil has been achieved.</li> </ul>
Cumulative impact post mitigation:	N/A
Significance rating of impact after mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	Minor - negative

Potential impact on biological aspects:		
Nature of impact:	Erosion of recently replaced soil for decommissioned Kop Dam.	
Extent and duration of impact:	Local and on-going	
Probability of occurrence:	Certain / Definite	
Degree to which the impact can be reversed:	Medium	
Degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources:	Medium	
Cumulative impact prior to mitigation:	Without revegetation, replaced soil will erode causing habitat loss and sedimentation downstream	
Significance rating of impact prior to mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	High	
Degree to which the impact can be mitigated:	Medium	
Proposed mitigation:	<ol> <li>Seed the slopes and stream bed with a grass mixture (Italian Ryegrass, Cynodon dactylon (kweek), Digitaria eriantha (Smuts finger grass) and cover with a light mulch.</li> <li>On the slopes, nail in overlapping soil saver matting to protect the soil.</li> <li>Use silt fences installed parallel to each other along the full length of the disturbed slopes approximately 8 - 10 m apart.</li> <li>Revegetated slopes must be actively monitored to ensure a dense cover of &gt; 80% of grass. Gaps should be actively reseeded.</li> <li>A 10 m buffer zone surrounding the area of disturbance must be established and demarcated with basic fencing.</li> <li>A combination of active and passive revegetation must take place in the 10 m buffer zone: Active = planting recommended indigenous species, and Passive = not disturbing indigenous plants that naturally germinate.</li> <li>Alien vegetation must be actively removed before it becomes established when it can either be hand-pulled or removed with a tree popper. NO heavy machinery can be used within the buffer or previously disturbed area for the purpose of alien removal.</li> <li>Revegetation of the buffer and previously excavated area must be monitored 6-monthly for 3 years by an Environmental Control Officer / Aquatic Ecologist.</li> <li>Monitoring should also take place by the land-owner following heavy rainfall to identify and proactively address erosion before it can progress too severely.</li> <li>Any eroded areas must be refilled with topsoil, reseeded with grass mix, covered with a light mulch and protected with soil saver mats. The use of silt fencing can be extended to problem areas to provide further protection</li> </ol>	
Cumulative impact post mitigation:	Sedimentation of river systems.	
Significance rating of impact after mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	Minor Negative	

Potential impacts on the socio-economic aspects:	
Nature of impact:	Loss of employment for farm workers
Extent and duration of impact:	Local - Permanent
Probability of occurrence:	Definite

Degree to which the impact can be reversed:	Irreversible
Degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources:	N/A
Cumulative impact prior to mitigation:	Low - Medium negative
Significance rating of impact prior to mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	Low - Medium negative
Degree to which the impact can be mitigated:	N/A
Proposed mitigation:	The only mitigation will be not to decommission the project
Cumulative impact post mitigation:	N/A
Significance rating of impact after mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	N/A

Potential impacts on the cultural-historical aspects:		
Nature of impact:	No impacts on cultural-historical aspects are foreseen.	
Extent and duration of impact:		
Probability of occurrence:		
Degree to which the impact can be reversed:		
Degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable		
loss of resources:		
Cumulative impact prior to mitigation:		
Significance rating of impact prior to mitigation		
(Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)		
Degree to which the impact can be mitigated:		
Proposed mitigation:		
Cumulative impact post mitigation:		
Significance rating of impact after mitigation		
(Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)		

Potential noise impacts:	
Nature of impact:	Noise pollution caused by construction machinery
Extent and duration of impact:	Limited to the site and neighbouring properties
Probability of occurrence:	Highly probable
Degree to which the impact can be reversed:	Partly reversible – only lasting for the duration of decommissioning
Degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources:	No loss of resources
Cumulative impact prior to mitigation:	Negligible
Significance rating of impact prior to mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	Low negative
Degree to which the impact can be mitigated:	Low
Proposed mitigation:	Construction only weekdays as per working day light hours
Cumulative impact post mitigation:	N/A
Significance rating of impact after mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	Low

Potential visual impacts:	
Nature of impact:	The sense of place will not be impacted.
Extent and duration of impact:	
Probability of occurrence:	
Degree to which the impact can be reversed:	
Degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources:	
Cumulative impact prior to mitigation:	
Significance rating of impact prior to mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	
Degree to which the impact can be mitigated:	
Proposed mitigation:	
Cumulative impact post mitigation:	
Significance rating of impact after mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	

#### Table 6: Decommissioning Phase Impact: Earthworks to remove soil from the dam embankment.

Project phase	Decommissioning						
Impact	Earthworks to remove soil from the dam embankment						
Description of impact	Erosion, sedimentation, and vegetation disturbance in dam footprint and downstream.						
Mitigatability	Medium Mitigation exists and will notably reduce significance of impacts						
Potential mitigation							
	Demarcate the	e area to be cleared and ensure all wo	orkers know this	s is the limit of disturbance and vehicle			
		acc	ess.				
	Construction			ed at least 100 m from the demarcated			
		area to prevent fuel and material s		•			
	Fence off the v	watercourse and wetland area downst These must be demarcated 'No-		m for the duration of decommissioning. ople and vehicles.			
	Draw dov	vn the water level of the dam if necess		•			
				n, but the flow velocity existing the pipe			
		must not ca	use erosion.				
				er in which they were removed. ie. rock			
	layer followed b	by subsoils (usually yellowish colour).	Topsoil must be	e placed over the subsoil, but the latter			
			compacted.				
		psoil must be at a depth greater than		•			
	Attempt to re			rs, avoiding the creation of ditches and			
		cuts which channel water flow and cause erosion.					
		<ul> <li>Work must not be conducted during periods of rainfall to avoid further disturbance.</li> <li>A large silt fence along the disturbed area must be established and maintained free of silt for the duration of the rehabilitation work.</li> </ul>					
	A large silt fen						
		f topsoil and final landform must be in					
	Officer / Aquatic			ure a uniform distribution of topsoil ha			
		been a	chieved.				
Assessment	Without mitigation With mitigation						
		Without mitigation		With mitigation			
	Negative	Without mitigation	Negative	With mitigation			
Nature	Negative Medium term	Without mitigation Impact will last between 5 and 10	Negative Short term	With mitigation Impact will last between 1 and 5			
Nature		Impact will last between 5 and 10 years	Short term	Impact will last between 1 and 5 years			
Nature Duration		Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to		Impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its			
Nature Duration Extent	Medium term	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements	Short term Limited	Impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings			
Nature Duration Extent	Medium term	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions	Short term	Impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions			
Nature Duration Extent	Medium term	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably	Short term Limited	Impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably			
Nature Duration Extent Intensity	Medium term Local High	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered	Short term Limited High	Impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered			
Nature Duration Extent Intensity	Medium term Local High Almost certain /	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered It is most likely that the impact will	Short term Limited	Impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered Has not happened yet but could			
Nature Duration Extent Intensity	Medium term Local High	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered	Short term Limited High	Impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the			
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability	Medium term Local High Almost certain / Highly probable	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered It is most likely that the impact will occur	Short term Limited High Unlikely	Impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a			
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability	Medium term Local High Almost certain /	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered It is most likely that the impact will occur Substantive supportive data exists	Short term Limited High	Impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a Substantive supportive data exists			
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence	Medium term Local High Almost certain / Highly probable	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered It is most likely that the impact will occur	Short term Limited High Unlikely	Impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a			
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence	Medium term Local High Almost certain / Highly probable High	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered It is most likely that the impact will occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment	Short term Limited High Unlikely High	Impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment			
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence	Medium term Local High Almost certain / Highly probable High	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered It is most likely that the impact will occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only	Short term Limited High Unlikely High	Impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only			
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility	Medium term Local High Almost certain / Highly probable High	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered It is most likely that the impact will occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention	Short term Limited High Unlikely High	Impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only recover from the impact with			
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource	Medium term Local High Almost certain / Highly probable High Medium	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered It is most likely that the impact will occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention	Short term Limited High Unlikely High Medium	Impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention			
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource irreplaceability	Medium term Local High Almost certain / Highly probable High Medium	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered It is most likely that the impact will occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere	Short term Limited High Unlikely High Medium	Impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention The resource is damaged irreparable but is represented elsewhere			
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource irreplaceability Significance	Medium term Local High Almost certain / Highly probable High Medium	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered It is most likely that the impact will occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention The resource is damaged irreparably	Short term Limited High Unlikely High Medium	Impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention The resource is damaged irreparable			
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource irreplaceability Significance Comment on	Medium term Local High Almost certain / Highly probable High Medium	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered It is most likely that the impact will occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere	Short term Limited High Unlikely High Medium	Impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere			
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource irreplaceability Significance	Medium term Local High Almost certain / Highly probable High Medium	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered It is most likely that the impact will occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere	Short term Limited High Unlikely High Medium	Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered         Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a         Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment         The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention         The resource is damaged irreparab but is represented elsewhere			

#### Table 7: Decommissioning Phase Impact: Restoration of the Stream Bed (Groot Dam).

Project phase	Decommissioning					
Impact		Restoration of the stream bed				
<b>Description of impact</b>		Erosion, channel incision and	d sedimentation	n downstream		
Mitigatability	Medium	Mitigation exists and will notably red	luce significance	e of impacts		
Potential mitigation	Install 4 - 5	small (1 layer high) hay-bale check dam	ns perpendicula	r to the water flow, equally spaced at		
	intervals al	ong the stream channel. The purpose is	to slow and fil	ter flows, and encourage settling of		
		sediment upstream	of each check	dam.		
	Hay-bale ch	eck dams must be correctly installed wi	apped in a biod	degradable material such as hessian to		
	hold	them together. They should be 'dug in'	to the stream b	ped and keyed into the banks.		
	Cover appr	oximately 40% of the stream bed with o	obbles and sma	all rocks (Approx. 30 cm width) placed		
	randomly along	the length of the stream bed. Rocks re	moved from ag	ricultural fields would be acceptable for		
		this purpose but must be place	d in a single lay	yer, not as a pile.		
Assessment		Without mitigation		With mitigation		
Nature	Negative		Negative			
Duration	Medium term	Impact will last between 5 and 10	Short term	Impact will last between 1 and 5		
		years		years		
Extent	Local	Extending across the site and to	Limited	Limited to the site and its		
		nearby settlements		immediate surroundings		
Intensity	Moderate	Natural and/ or social functions	Low	Natural and/ or social functions		
		and/ or processes are moderately		and/ or processes		
		altered		are somewhat altered		
Probability	Likely	The impact may occur	Probable	The impact has occurred here or		
				elsewhere and could therefore occur		
Confidence	Medium	Determination is based on common	Medium	Determination is based on common		
		sense and general knowledge		sense and general knowledge		
Reversibility	Medium	The affected environment will only	Medium	The affected environment will only		
		recover from the impact with		recover from the impact with		
		significant intervention		significant intervention		
Resource	Medium	The resource is damaged irreparably	Medium	The resource is damaged irreparably		
irreplaceability		but is represented elsewhere		but is represented elsewhere		
Significance		Minor - negative		Negligible - negative		
Comment on						
significance						
Cumulative impacts	No applicable.					

Table 8: Decommissioning Phase Impact: Erosion of recently disturbed soil.

Project phase	Decommissioning				
Impact		Erosion of recently disturbed soil			
Description of impact		thout revegetation, exposed soil will e			
Mitigatability	Medium	Mitigation exists and will notably red	luce significance	e of impacts	
Potential mitigation	Lightly seed to			ctylon (kweek). Seed into topsoil, and	
		cover with a thi			
		slopes greater than 1:3, nail in overla			
	• On steep s	lopes silt fences must be installed per	•		
	• Powerstated c	approximately 8 - 10 m a		provided). cover of > 80% of grass. Gaps should be	
	• Revegetated s		reseeded.	over of > 80% of grass. Gaps should be	
	• The indigeno			dation by dam water, or lost through	
				nitored. If after one full growing season	
		• •		indigenous seedlings, active planting	
	-	cessary (see plant list). This must be n			
				ished when it can either be hand-pulled	
	or removed w	ith a tree popper. NO heavy machine	ry can be used v	within the recovering watercourse or	
		previously disturbed area for the	e purpose of ali	en plant removal.	
	Revegetation	of the riparian area and previously exc	cavated area mu	ust be monitored 6-monthly for 3 years	
		by an Aqua	tic Ecologist.		
	Monitoring s		-	avy rainfall to identify and proactively	
		address erosion before it			
	<ul> <li>Eroded areas of the steep banks must be refilled with topsoil, reseeded with grass, covered with a light</li> </ul>				
		otected with soil saver mats. Silt fencing	ng must be used		
		otected with soil saver mats. Silt fencing			
Assessment	mulch and pro	otected with soil saver mats. Silt fencing	ng must be used ainst erosion.		
Nature	mulch and pro	otected with soil saver mats. Silt fencin protection ag Without mitigation	ng must be used ainst erosion. Negative	d in problem areas to provide further With mitigation	
	mulch and pro	Without mitigation Impact will last between 15 and 20	ng must be used ainst erosion.	With mitigation Impact will last between 1 and 5	
Nature Duration	mulch and provide the second s	Without mitigation Impact will last between 15 and 20 years	ng must be used ainst erosion. Negative Short term	With mitigation Impact will last between 1 and 5 years	
Nature	mulch and pro	Without mitigation Impact will last between 15 and 20 years Extending across the site and to	ng must be used ainst erosion. Negative	With mitigation With mitigation Impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its	
Nature Duration Extent	mulch and pro	Without mitigation Impact will last between 15 and 20 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements	ng must be used ainst erosion. Negative Short term Limited	Improblem areas to provide further         With mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings	
Nature Duration	mulch and provide the second s	Without mitigation Impact will last between 15 and 20 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions	ng must be used ainst erosion. Negative Short term	With mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions	
Nature Duration Extent	mulch and pro	Without mitigation Impact will last between 15 and 20 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably	ng must be used ainst erosion. Negative Short term Limited	Improblem areas to provide further         With mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings	
Nature Duration Extent Intensity	mulch and pro	Without mitigation Impact will last between 15 and 20 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered	ng must be used ainst erosion. Negative Short term Limited	Improblem areas to provide further         With mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately	
Nature Duration Extent Intensity	mulch and provide the second s	Without mitigation Impact will last between 15 and 20 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably	ng must be used ainst erosion. Negative Short term Limited Moderate	Improblem areas to provide further         With mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered	
Nature Duration Extent Intensity	mulch and provide the second s	Without mitigation Without mitigation Impact will last between 15 and 20 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered It is most likely that the impact will	ng must be used ainst erosion. Negative Short term Limited Moderate	Improblem areas to provide further         With mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered         The impact has occurred here or	
Nature Duration Extent Intensity	mulch and provide the second s	Without mitigation Without mitigation Impact will last between 15 and 20 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered It is most likely that the impact will	ng must be used ainst erosion. Negative Short term Limited Moderate	Improblem areas to provide further         With mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered         The impact has occurred here or	
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence	mulch and provide the second s	with soil saver mats. Silt fencing         protection ag         Without mitigation         Impact will last between 15 and 20 years         Extending across the site and to nearby settlements         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered         It is most likely that the impact will occur	ng must be used ainst erosion. Negative Short term Limited Moderate Probable	Improblem areas to provide further         With mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered         The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur	
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence	mulch and provide the second s	with soil saver mats. Silt fencing protection ag         Without mitigation         Impact will last between 15 and 20 years         Extending across the site and to nearby settlements         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered         It is most likely that the impact will occur         Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge         The affected environment will only	ng must be used ainst erosion. Negative Short term Limited Moderate Probable	d in problem areas to provide further         With mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered         The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur         Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge         The affected environment will only	
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence	mulch and provide	with soil saver mats. Silt fencin protection ag         Without mitigation         Impact will last between 15 and 20 years         Extending across the site and to nearby settlements         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered         It is most likely that the impact will occur         Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge         The affected environment will only recover from the impact with	ng must be used ainst erosion. Negative Short term Limited Moderate Probable Medium	Improblem areas to provide further         With mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered         The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur         Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge         The affected environment will only recover from the impact with	
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility	mulch and provide a second sec	with soil saver mats. Silt fencing protection ag         Without mitigation         Impact will last between 15 and 20 years         Extending across the site and to nearby settlements         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered         It is most likely that the impact will occur         Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge         The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention	ng must be used ainst erosion. Negative Short term Limited Moderate Probable Medium Medium	With mitigation         With mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered         The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur         Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge         The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention	
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource	mulch and provide	Detected with soil saver mats. Silt fencin protection ag         Without mitigation         Impact will last between 15 and 20 years         Extending across the site and to nearby settlements         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered         It is most likely that the impact will occur         Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge         The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention         The resource is damaged irreparably	ng must be used ainst erosion. Negative Short term Limited Moderate Probable Medium Medium	With mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered         The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur         Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge         The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention         The resource is damaged irreparably	
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource	mulch and provide a second sec	with soil saver mats. Silt fencing protection ag         Without mitigation         Impact will last between 15 and 20 years         Extending across the site and to nearby settlements         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered         It is most likely that the impact will occur         Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge         The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention	ng must be used ainst erosion. Negative Short term Limited Moderate Probable Medium Medium	With mitigation         With mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered         The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur         Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge         The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention	
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource irreplaceability	mulch and provide a second sec	Detected with soil saver mats. Silt fencin protection ag         Without mitigation         Impact will last between 15 and 20 years         Extending across the site and to nearby settlements         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered         It is most likely that the impact will occur         Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge         The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention         The resource is damaged irreparably	ng must be used ainst erosion. Negative Short term Limited Moderate Probable Medium Medium	With mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered         The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur         Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge         The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention         The resource is damaged irreparably	
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource	mulch and provide a second sec	Detected with soil saver mats. Silt fencing protection age         Without mitigation         Impact will last between 15 and 20 years         Extending across the site and to nearby settlements         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered         It is most likely that the impact will occur         Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge         The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention         The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere	ng must be used ainst erosion. Negative Short term Limited Moderate Probable Medium Medium	With mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered         The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur         Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge         The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention         The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere	
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource irreplaceability Significance	mulch and provide a second sec	Detected with soil saver mats. Silt fencing protection age         Without mitigation         Impact will last between 15 and 20 years         Extending across the site and to nearby settlements         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered         It is most likely that the impact will occur         Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge         The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention         The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere	ng must be used ainst erosion. Negative Short term Limited Moderate Probable Medium Medium	With mitigation         Impact will last between 1 and 5 years         Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings         Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered         The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur         Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge         The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention         The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere	

#### (d) Any other impacts:

Potential impact:	N/A
Nature of impact:	
Extent and duration of impact:	
Probability of occurrence:	
Degree to which the impact can be reversed:	
Degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable loss of	
resources:	
Cumulative impact prior to mitigation:	
Significance rating of impact prior to mitigation	
(Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	
Degree to which the impact can be mitigated:	
Proposed mitigation:	
Cumulative impact post mitigation:	
Significance rating of impact after mitigation	

(Low, Medium, Medium-High, High, or Very-High)	

Please note: If any of the above information is not available, specialist input may be requested.

#### 7. SPECIALIST INPUTS/STUDIES AND RECOMMENDATIONS

**Please note:** Specialist inputs/studies that will be undertaken as part of this application. These specialist inputs/studies must take into account the Department's relevant Guidelines on the Involvement of Specialists in EIA Processes available on the Department's website (<u>http://www.capegateway.gov.za/eadp</u>). A summary of all the specialist inputs/studies must be provided with the additional information.

Specialist inputs/studies and recommendations:

## Aquatic Specialist Assessment for a Section 24G and WULA for an Enlarged Dam on Farm Buffelsrivier 42/46 and 34/46, George by Confluent Aquatic Consulting & Research dated August 2022.

In conclusion, the network of affected watercourses was already impacted through impoundment by two dams. Enlargement of the upstream dam has resulted in a decrease in the PES of the system by one level due to loss of riparian and aquatic habitat. The increased volume of the enlarged dam is much greater than the sum of storage in the two existing dams. However, it is understood that the intention of the enlarged dam was to store an allocation of water from the Klein River, and not to store additional surface runoff from the catchment. The landowner effectively decommissioned storage in the downstream dam letting most of the water run out of the dam creating the opportunity to rehabilitate one previously impounded reach in the stream network.

It is recommended that the enlarged dam be retained with the following provisions:

- A comprehensive rehabilitation plan for the downstream wetland and decommissioned dam must be compiled and fully implemented.
- Confirmation of the exact volume of water to be abstracted from the Klein River on an annual basis along with proof of the lawfulness of this abstraction must be provided.
- All water abstraction points must be metered to ensure over-abstraction doesn't occur.
- An assessment of the dam wall and spillway by a suitable professional must be undertaken to
  ensure the dam poses no risk to the receiving wetland.
- Aquatic habitat that has established vlei-like conditions in standing water in the downstream dam should be maintained with a trickle-flow of water released from the dam provided this is available. This is achievable using a siphon system with a valve to open / close the pipe.

# Water Use Authorisation Report JVR Boerdery (Pty) Ltd for Portion 42 of Farm Buffelsrivier 46 by HDL Consulting (Pty) Ltd dated November 2022.

This WUL serves as motivation to enlarge the Groot Dam to a capacity of 49 861 m<sup>3</sup>. The water to fill the dam can be regarded as ELU and it will be taken from the Klein Rivier according to a historic share agreement.

The Groot Dam can be regarded as an in-stream dam and Dr. Jackie Dabrowski from Confluent Environmental (Pty) Ltd was appointed to perform a Freshwater Specialist Study.

The development of the property will realise the following benefits:

- 1. The property is in a re-development phase where a more secure water source will be required. The applicant has transformed the historic grazing areas into permanent fruit crops and summer vegetables cultivation. The storing of water in the Groot Dam will increase the water security for the sustainable development of Portion 42 of farm Buffels Rivier 46, George.
- 2. The storing of water in the Groot Dam is critical to the successful development of the property that includes the cultivation of permanent fruit crops. The storage dam will increase the water surety which will provide a buffer on the water availability from the Klein Rivier. Water is not always available during summer for the irrigation of the agriculture crops.
- 3. The taking of water from the Klein Rivier can be regarded as ELU. The water from the Klein River is taking 2.2km away from the Groot Dam and the dam can be filled with gravity that save on electricity.
- The development will ensure that water will be used beneficially and effectively. The water surety will increase production in the cultivation of crops, and it will contribute to the Gross Domestic Product of the country.

# Water Use Authorisation Report Ella Doretia Janse van Rensburg for Portion 34 of Farm Buffelsrivier 46 by HDL Consulting (Pty) Ltd dated November 2022.

This WUL serves as motivation to enlarge the Kop Dam to a capacity of 20 145 m<sup>3</sup>. The water to fill the dam can be regarded as ELU and it will be taken from the Kamannassie Rivier.

The Kop Dam can be regarded as an off-channel dam and Dr. Jackie Dabrowski from Confluent Environmental (Pty) Ltd has confirmed that no freshwater impacts will be experience during the construction and operation of the Kop Dam.

The development of the property will realise the following benefits:

- 1. The existing irrigation areas were in the recent year planted with permanent crops that required a more secure water source during certain growing seasons.
- 2. The capacity of the Kop Dam is within the allowable 50 000m<sup>3</sup> that was published during the promulgation of the Olifants River (Oudtshoorn) GWCA whereby each property that falls within the GWCA are allowed storage credits of 50 000m<sup>3</sup>.
- 3. The storing of water in the Kop Dam is critical to the successful fruit orchard development on Portion 34 of farm Buffels Rivier 46, George. The storage will only provide a buffer volume of 20 145m<sup>3</sup> for when no water is available in the Kamannassie River during high summer times.
- 4. The taking of water of 108 000m<sup>3</sup>/a can be regarded as ELU and it will not have a further negative effect on the resource or on any person's water use.

#### 8. IMPACT ASSESSMENT SUMMARY

Briefly describe the impacts (as appropriate), significance rating of impacts, mitigation and significance rating of impacts of the activity. This must include an assessment of the significance of all impacts.

Impacts	Significance rating of impacts after mitigation (Low, Medium, Medium- High, High, Very High):
Excavation work using heavy machinery resulted in the removal of topsoil, subsoil and rock from a large area killing ground-dwelling biota, creating an erosion risk and habitat loss.	Moderate - Negative
Vegetation removal using heavy machinery resulted in the death or injury to ground and tree dwelling biota, destruction of indigenous plants, compaction of soil and soil erosion.	Moderate - Negative
Temporary employment opportunities during construction.	Low - Positive
Impacts on historic river crossing.	Negligible - Negative
Noise pollution caused by construction machinery	Low - Negative
Dam excavation and vegetation removal (Groot Dam).	Moderate - Negative
Soil and rock discard in watercourses (Groot Dam).	Negligible – Negative

#### 9. SUMMARY OF THE CONSEQUENCES OF/ IMPACTS OF THE UNLAWFULLY COMMENCED ACTIVITY/IES

Please provide a detailed summary of the consequences/impacts of commencement of the activity/ies on the environment.

#### Summary:

- Impeding the flow of a portion of a non-perennial watercourse.
- Erosion and sedimentation of a portion of a watercourse on the applicant's property.
- Loss of riparian and terrestrial habitat on a portion of the non-perennial watercourse.
- Re-Infestation of Alien Invasive Plants after removal of heavy alien infestation, due to the disturbance seed bank and ceasing of the activities.
- Clearing of indigenous plants on 1.2 hectares.
- Increased success for future agricultural plans.
- New employment opportunities and significant skills development.

#### **10. OTHER MANAGEMENT, MITIGATION AND MONITORING MEASURES**

(a) Over and above the mitigation measures described above, please indicate any additional management, mitigation and monitoring measures.

- The Environmental Management Programme must be implemented and adhered to.
- A comprehensive rehabilitation plan for the downstream wetland and decommissioned dam must be compiled and fully implemented.
- Confirmation of the exact volume of water to be abstracted from the Klein River on an annual basis along with proof of the lawfulness of this abstraction must be provided.
- All water abstraction points must be metered to ensure over-abstraction doesn't occur.
- An assessment of the dam wall and spillway by a suitable professional must be undertaken to ensure the dam poses no risk to the receiving wetland.
- Aquatic habitat that has established vlei-like conditions in standing water in the downstream dam should be maintained with a trickle-flow of water released from the dam provided this is available. This is achievable using a siphon system with a valve to open / close the pipe
- The Rehabilitation and Maintenance Management Plans needs to be compiled, be implemented and adhered to.
- An Alien Invasive Plant Removal Programme must form part of the EMPr/MMP and must be implemented. The area must be continuously maintained throughout the lifespan of the project.
- No pollution of groundwater or surface water may occur due to any activity.
- Environmental audits should be conducted every month during the course of rehabilitation until an 80% success rate is reached.

(b) Describe the ability of the applicant to implement the management, mitigation and monitoring measures.

The applicant will receive the necessary training in the understanding and implementation of the EMPr & MMP and will appoint a qualified ECO to undertake environmental inspections.

Please note: A draft ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME must be attached to this application as Appendix I.

# SECTION G: ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGIES AND CRITERIA, GAPS IN KNOWLEDGE, UNDERLYING ASSUMPTIONS AND UNCERTAINTIES

(a) Please describe adequacy of the assessment methods used.

The scope of the study has been determined with reference to the requirements of the relevant legislation, namely the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended. The main responsibilities of the Environmental Consultant would include, inter alia, the following as stipulated in the EIA Regulations: Submission of the required Application Form to the relevant authority, in order to register the proposed project, and obtain the applicable reference number;

- Consultation with the relevant authorities and stakeholders, through the Section 24G process, to ensure that identification of relevant issues or concerns are undertaken. Ensure the assessment of and response to the issues that are raised;
- Consideration of the applicable Legislation, Guidelines & Policies;
- Compilation of the required S24G Report, describing the proposed activity, the affected environment, the potential environmental impacts, all applicable legislation and applicable guidelines, and the detail of the public participation process followed;
- Submission of the above-mentioned documents to the public for comment and to the authority (DEA&DP) for a decision. This Section 24G process is being undertaken with sustainable development as a goal. The assessment identifies the impacts of the activity on the environment and assesses the significance of these, as well as proposed mitigation measures, as required, to ensure positive impacts and/or to reduce anticipated negative impacts to an acceptable level where they could not be avoided. This is to ensure that the activity makes "equitable and sustainable use of environmental and natural resources for the benefit of present and future generations." The assessment methods used are anticipated to be adequate for the nature of the application and the site,

(b) Please describe the assessment criteria used.

#### • NEMA Act 107 of 1998

• NEMA: EIA Regulations 2014 as amended

• Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning: Guideline Documents.

The criteria are also based on the EIA Regulations, published by the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (April 1998) in terms of the Environmental Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989.

These criteria include:

#### Nature of the impact

This is an estimation of the type of effect the construction, operation and maintenance of a development would have on the affected environment. This description should include what is to be affected and how.

#### Extent of the impact

Describe whether the impact will be: local extending only as far as the development site area; or limited to the site and its immediate surroundings; or will have an impact on the region or will have an impact on a national scale or across international borders.

#### Duration of the impact

The specialist should indicate whether the lifespan of the impact would be short term (0-5 years), medium term (5-15 years), long term (16-30 years) or permanent. NEMA SECTION 24G APPLICATION S24GAF/04/2018 62

#### Intensity

The specialist should establish whether the impact is destructive or benign and should be qualified as low, medium or high. The specialist study must attempt to quantify the magnitude of the impacts and outline the rationale used.

#### Probability of occurrence

The specialist should describe the probability of the impact actually occurring and should be described as improbable/unlikely (low likelihood), probable (distinct possibility), highly probable (most likely) or definite (impact will occur regardless of any prevention measures).

#### Reversibility

• Completely reversible – the impact can be reversed with the implementation of minor mitigation measures.

- Partly reversible the impact is reversible but more intense mitigation measures are required
- Barely reversible the impact is unlikely to be reversed even with intense mitigation measures
- Irreversible the impact is irreversible, and no mitigation measures exist

#### Irreplaceable loss of resources

Describes the degree to which resources will be irreplaceably lost due to the proposed activity. It can be no loss of resources, marginal loss, significant loss or complete loss of resources.

#### **Cumulative effect**

An effect which in itself may not be significant but may become significant if added to other existing or potential impacts that may result from activities associated with the proposed development. The cumulative effect can be:

• Negligible - the impact would result in negligible to no cumulative effect

• Low – the impact would result in insignificant cumulative effects • Medium – the impact would result in minor cumulative effects

• High – the impact would result in significant cumulative effects

#### Significance

Significance of impacts are determined through a synthesis of the assessment criteria and is described as –

- Low negative- where it would have negligible effects and would require little or no mitigation
- Low positive the impact will have minor positive effects
- Medium negative the impact will have moderate negative effects and will require moderate

mitigation

- Medium positive the impact will have moderate positive effects
- High negative the impact will have significant effects and will require significant mitigation measures to achieve an accepted level of impact
- High positive the impact will have significant positive effects
- Very high negative the impact will have highly significant effects and are unlikely to be able to be mitigated adequately
- High positive the impact will have highly significant positive effects.

(c) Please describe the gaps in knowledge.

Gaps of knowledge for alternatives:

- 1. What would the geological impact be on excavating a new proposed dam?
- 2. What will the finical implications be, and would it have been financially feasible for a new farmer?
- 3. The dam has already been excavated what the cost to the applicant will be to rehabilitate and construct a new off stream dam while losing very valuable agricultural potential soil.
- 4. Alternative dam designs where would the required basin fill be sourced from and what will the environmental impacts be of the borrow pit if required off site.
- 5. Economical viability of planting other types of crops and cost associated that would negatively impact on the property owners.

There is limited knowledge of the environment prior to any earthworks.

The knowledge of the state of the environment is purely from information conveyed to the EAP by the applicant, literature, GIS mapping, and specialist assessments.

It is assumed that all the information conveyed to the EAP by the applicant and specialists are correct. The management of this proposed development will be in line with the recommendations in this report, which will be enforced by the implementation of a detailed Environmental Management Programme.

(d) Please describe the underlying assumptions.

It is assumed that all the information conveyed to the EAP by the applicant and specialists are correct. The management of this proposed development will be in line with the recommendations in this report, which will be enforced by the implementation of a detailed Environmental Management Programme.

It is assumed that a Water Use Licence will be granted for Groot Dam on portion 42 of Farm Buffels Rivier 46.

(e) Please describe the uncertainties.

There are no identified uncertainties.

#### SECTION H: RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE EAP TO BE COMPLETED IN FINAL APPLICATION

In my view (EAP), the information contained in the Application and the documentation attached hereto is sufficient to make a decision in respect of the activity applied for.

YES**√** NO

If "NO", list the aspects that should be further assessed through additional specialist input/assessment:

N/A

If "YES", please indicate below whether in your opinion the applicant should be directed to cease the activity or if it should be authorised: YES NO√

Applicant should be directed to cease the activity:

Please provide reasons for your opinion

It is the EAP's opinion the activity should be authorised. This is based on the following facts:

- The enlargement of the Groot Dam is motivated to store allocated water by combining two \* existing small dams. The network of affected watercourses was already impacted through impoundment by the two existing dams.
- The taking of water from the Klein River for the Groot Dam can be regarded as Existing Lawful Water Use (ELU).

- The taking of water of 108 000m<sup>3</sup>/annum for the Kop Dam can be regarded as ELU and it will not have a further negative effect on the resource or on any person's water use.
- Kop Dam does not have the potential to catch natural run-off water. Water has historically since 1984 been taken from the Kammanassie River and this practise has not been increased or changed.
- The storing of water in the Groot Dam is critical to the successful development of the property that includes the cultivation of permanent fruit crops. The storage dam will increase the water surety which will provide a buffer on the water availability from the Klein Rivier. Water is not always available during summer for the irrigation of the agriculture crops.
- The storing of water in the Kop Dam is critical to the successful fruit orchard development on Portion 34 of farm Buffels Rivier 46. The storage will only provide a buffer volume of 20 145m<sup>3</sup> for when no water is available in the Kamannassie River during high summer times.
- A Water Use Licence was granted on 28 June 2023 for the storage of 20 145 m<sup>3</sup> water on the Kop off-channel storage dam for irrigation during growing periods for the fruit trees.
- The water storage dam downstream of the Groot Dam was effectively decommissioned letting most of the water run out of the dam creating the opportunity to rehabilitate one previously impounded reach in the stream network.
- The Aquatic Specialist recommended that the enlarged dam on Portion 42 of Farm Buffels Rivier 46 be retained with the provisions as per the Aquatic Assessment.
- The development will ensure that water will be used beneficially and effectively. The water surety will increase production in the cultivation of crops, and it will contribute to the Gross Domestic Product of the country.
- Employment opportunities will be created for the local community, as well as skills development through the cultivation of fruit crop on the farms.

If you are of the opinion that the activity should be authorised, then please provide any conditions, including mitigation measures that should in your view be considered for inclusion in an authorisation.

Recommended conditions and mitigations as per the Aquatic Assessment:

- 1. A comprehensive rehabilitation plan for the downstream wetland and decommissioned dam must be compiled and fully implemented.
- 2. Confirmation of the exact volume of water to be abstracted from the Klein River on an annual basis along with proof of the lawfulness of this abstraction must be provided.
- 3. All water abstraction points must be metered to ensure over-abstraction doesn't occur.
- 4. An assessment of the dam wall and spillway by a suitable professional must be undertaken to ensure the dam poses no risk to the receiving wetland.
- 5. Aquatic habitat that has established vlei-like conditions in standing water in the downstream dam should be maintained with a trickle-flow of water released from the dam provided this is available. This is achievable using a siphon system with a valve to open / close the pipe.
- 6. Soil discarded into the wetland must be carefully removed and indigenous vegetation rehabilitated. This must be done by hand without the use of heavy machinery.
- 7. Rocks discarded in the drainage line below the dam must be carefully moved out of the drainage line and any bare soil must be revegetated with indigenous vegetation. This must be done by hand without the use of heavy machinery.
- 8. Dam capacity must not be increased in volume.
- 9. The dams must be maintained such that trees or large shrubs do not grow on the dam embankment or wall. Existing trees must be removed carefully, roots and all. Guidance in this respect must be obtained from a person experienced in dam design and maintenance.

Additional conditions and mitigations recommended by the EAP:

- 1. Any recommendations made by specialists in particular field of expertise must be adhered to so that a concerted effort is made to protect and mitigate for environmental impacts.
- 2. Continued monitoring and mitigating for erosion must be undertaken, specifically after storm events.
- 3. Rehabilitate any existing disturbance areas / erosion potential on site using appropriate methods and re-vegetation with suitable endemic indigenous species.
- 4. Activities related to dam maintenance and rehabilitation must be carried out in accordance

with the approved EMPr.

- 5. An Independent ECO must be appointed at the Applicant's cost to monitor the implementation of the EMPr.
- 6. An Alien Invasive Plant Control Plan must be implemented.

#### SECTION I: REPRESENTATIONS – RESPONSE TO AN INCIDENT OR EMERGENCY SITUATION

This section is only applicable to instances where Section 49A (2) of NEMA applies. Please list all steps that where taken in response to the incident or emergency situation.

N/A

#### Please note:

Section 30 of NEMA deals with the procedures to be followed for the control of emergency incidents and Section 30A deals with procedures to the followed in the case of emergency situations.

#### SECTION J: PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

#### 1. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS TO BE FOLLOWED

#### 1.1 THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS IN TERMS OF THE SECTION 24G FINE REGULATIONS, 2017

Regulation 8 of the Section 24G Fine Regulations require that all applicants must conduct public participation **prior to submission** of a section 24G application (as outlined in Annexure A of the Section 24G Fine Regulations - Section D: Preliminary Advertisement).

#### "The applicant must place a preliminary advertisement in-

(1) A local newspaper in circulation in the area in which the activity was, or activities were, commenced; and on the applicant's website, if any.

(2) This advertisement must comply with the requirements set out in Annexure A, Section D of the Section 24G Fine Regulations, 2017.

(3) The applicant must open and maintain of a register of interested and affected parties.

(4) The **register must be attached to the application form and included in the report**, or form part of the information submitted in terms of section 24G(1) of the Act, which the register must, as a minimum, contain the names, contact details and addresses of-

(a) all persons who, as a consequence of the public participation process conducted in respect of the application, have submitted written comments or attended meetings with the applicant or any environmental assessment practitioner or other specialist appointed by the applicant to assist with the application;

(b) all persons who have requested the applicant, in writing, to place their names on the register; and

(c) all organs of state that have jurisdiction in respect of the activity to which application relates."

#### STATE DEPARTMENTS

Name	Contact Person	Contact Details	Email
Dept of	Danie	Private Bag x6509,	Danie.Swanepoel@westerncape.gov.za
Environmental	Swanepoel	George, 6530	
Affairs &		044 805 8602 (T)	
Development		044 805 8650 (F)	
Planning (DEA & DP)			
Department of	Nathan	Private Bag x6592,	Nathan.Jacobs@westerncape.gov.za
Health	Jacobs	George, 6530	
		044-803 2727 (T)	
		044-873 5929 (F)	
Heritage Western	Noluvo Toto	Private Bag x9067,	Noluvo.Toto@westerncape.gov.za
Cape	Stephanie	Cape Town, 8000	Stephanie.barnardt@westerncape.gov.za
	Barnardt	021-483 9729 (T)	
		021-483 9845 (F)	

Provincial Roads	Azni November	Private Bag x617,	<u>Azni.November@westerncape.gov.za</u>
Dept	Dirk Prinsloo	Oudtshoorn, 6620	<u>Dirk.Prinsloo@westerncape.gov.za</u>
		044 272 6071 (T)	_
		044 272 7243 (F)	
Department of	John Roberts	Private Bag x16,	RobertsJ@dwa.gov.za
Water & Sanitation		Sanlamhof, 7532	
		021 941 6179 (T)	
		021 941 6082 (F)	
Dept of Agriculture	Cor van der	Private Bag x1,	Landuse.elsenburg@elsenburg.com
Land Use	Walt	Elsenburg, 7601	corvdw@elsenburg.com
Management		021 808 5099 (T)	
		021 808 5092 (F)	
Coastal	Joy Ruiters	Private Bag x9086,	Joy.ruiters@westerncape.gov.za
Management Unit,		Cape Town. 8000	
DEA&DP		021 483 4737 (T)	
		021 483 8326 (F)	
DAFF: Forestry	Melanie Koen	Private Bag x12,	MKoen@dffe.gov.za
Management		Knysna, 6570	
-		044 302 6902 (T)	
		044 382 5461 (F)	

ORGANS OF STATE	ORGANS OF STATE				
Name	Contact Person	Contact Details	Email		
Breede-Olifants	Andiswa Sam	PO Box 1205, George,	asam@bgcma.co.za		
Catchment	R Mphahlele	6530	<u>mphahlele@bgcma.co.za</u>		
Management Agency		<u>023 346 8000 (T)</u> 023 347 2012 (F)			
Cape Nature Land Use Advice	Colin Fordham	Private Bag x6546, George, 6530 044 802 5328 (T) 044 802 5313 (F)	landusegeorge@capenature.co.za		
SANRAL	Nicole Abrahams	Private Bag x19, Bellville, 7530 021 957 4602 (T)	<u>AbrahamsN@nra.co.za</u>		
Southern Cape Fire Protection Agency	Dirk Smit	Private Bag x12, Knysna, 6570 044 302 6912 (T) 086 616 1682 (F)	<u>managerfpa@gmail.com</u>		
SANPARKS	Maretha Alant	PO Box 3542, Knysna, 6570 044 302 5600 (T) 044 382 4539 (F)	Maretha.alant@sanparks.org		
South African Civil Aviation Authority	Lizell Stroh	011 545 1232 (T)	<u>Strohl@caa.co.za</u>		

MUNICIPALITIES			
Name	Contact Person	Contact Details	Email
George Municipality	Town Planning	P.O. Box 19, George,	cpetersen@george.gov.za
	Section	6530	
	Clinton Petersen	044-8019477 (T)	
		08605299923 (F)	
George Municipality	Environmental	P.O. Box 19, George,	pburgoyne@george.gov.za
	Control Officer	6530	
	Priscilla	(044) 801 9156 (T)	
	Burgoyne		

George Municipality	Ward 25 – Councillor Jacques Esau Uniondale		
Garden Route District Municipality	Mr. Lusanda Menze	P.O. Box 12, George, 6530 044-8031300 (T) 0865556303 (F)	info@gardenroute.gov.za
Garden Route District Municipality	Dr. Nina Viljoen	P.O. Box 12, George, 6530 044-8031300 (T) 0865556303 (F)	nina@gardenroute.gov.za

Please provide a summary of the steps followed where public participation was undertaken in accordance with Regulation 8 prior to submission of this Application Form. Ensure that proof of compliance with Regulation 8 is submitted with this Application Form, including, *inter alia*, proof of preliminary advertisement in a local newspaper.

Please see the Comments and response report (Appendix G). The applicant has done the following prior to submission of the application –

- 1. A letter was sent to DEA&DP Environmental Law Enforcement on 18/07/2022 in response to the predirectives issued, and the appointment of the EAP.
- 2. A 30-day public participation process was undertaken on 06/03/2023 and ended 06/04/2023.
- 3. A notification was published in the local newspaper, the Oudtshoorn Courant, and two site signs were placed at the entrances to the properties.
- 4. Stakeholders and Interested and Affected Parties were notified via email. The application was also made available on Eco Routes website.
- 5. A Pre-Directive was received from DEA&DP Rectification on 23/05/2024 instructing that a further 30day PPP be undertaken.
- 6. The 30-day PPP was undertaken from 24/06/2024 and ended 26/07/2024. A further 21-day PPP will be undertaken from 20/08/2024 to 10/09/2024.
- 7. A stakeholder and Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP) register was prepared for the project.
- 8. The preparation of an Issues Trail, listing the comments received throughout the public participation process to date.

Please indicate whether the applicant has a website (please tick relevant box): YES✓ NO If yes, please note that the application information as specified above must have been advertised on such website and proof thereof must accompany this application.

Eco Route Environmental Consultancy website (www.ecoroute.co.za) was used to provide notification and to provide the \$24G Application to the public.

Please note: Annexure A: Section D attached to this Application form must be strictly adhered to.

#### 1.2 THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS IN TERMS OF NEMA EIA REGULATIONS, 2014

As the applicant, you may be directed to conduct the public participation process that fulfils the requirements outlined in Chapter 6 of the EIA Regulations, 2014. In doing so, you must take into account any applicable guidelines published in terms of Section 24J of NEMA, the Department's Circular EADP 0028/2014 on the "One Environmental Management System" and the EIA Regulations, 2014 as well as any other guidance provided by the Department. Note that the public participation requirements are applicable to all proposed sites.

Please highlight the appropriate box below to indicate the public participation process that has been or will be undertaken to give notice of the application to all potential interested and affected parties, including deviations that may be agreed to by the competent authority:

1. In terms of regulation 41 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 -			
(a) fixing a notice board at a place conspicuous to and accessible by the public at the boundary, on the fence or along the corridor of -			
(i) the site where the activity to which the application relates is or is to be undertaken; and	YES✓	DEVIATION	
(ii) any alternative site	YES	DEVIATION	
(b) giving written notice, in any manner provided for in section 47D of the NEMA, to –			

(i) the occupiers of the site and, if the applicant is not the owner or person in control of the site on which the activity is to be undertaken, the owner or person in control of the site where the activity is or is to be undertaken or to any alternative site where the activity is to be undertaken;	YES✓	DEVIATION	N/A
(ii) owners, persons in control of, and occupiers of land adjacent to the site where the activity is or is to be undertaken or to any alternative site where the activity is to be undertaken;	YES✓	DEVIATIO	)N
(iii) the municipal councillor of the ward in which the site or alternative site is situated and any organisation of ratepayers that represent the community in the area;	YES✓	DEVIATION	
(iv) the municipality (Local and District Municipality) which has jurisdiction in the area;	YES✓	DEVIATION	
(v) any organ of state having jurisdiction in respect of any aspect of the activity; and	YES✓	DEVIATION	
(vi) any other party as required by the Department;	YES✓	DEVIATION	N/A
(c) placing an advertisement in -		•	•
(i) one local newspaper; or	YES✓	DEVIATION	
(ii) any official Gazette that is published specifically for the purpose of providing public notice of applications or other submissions made in terms of these Regulations;	<del>YES</del>	DEVIATION	N/A <b>√</b>
(d) placing an advertisement in at least one provincial newspaper or national newspaper, if the activity has or may have an impact that extends beyond the boundaries of the metropolitan or district municipality in which it is or will be undertaken	¥E\$	DEVIATION	N/A <b>√</b>
(e) using reasonable alternative methods, as agreed to by the Department, in those instances where a person is desirous of but unable to participate in the process due to—	YES✓	DEVIATION	N/A
<ul> <li>(i) illiteracy;</li> <li>(ii) disability; or</li> <li>(iii) any other disadvantage.</li> </ul>	TES*		
(ii) disability; or (iii) any other disadvantage.		completed.	
(ii) disability; or		ompleted.	

1. Provide a list of all the state departments that has been / will be consulted:				
List of State Depts.	Comment obtained (YES/NO)	If not, provide reasons		
George Municipality	No	Did not provide comment.		
DEA&DP	Yes	Pre-Application Information		
		Requirements letter received.		
DFFE	No	Did not provide comment.		
CapeNature	Yes	Comment received.		
SANParks	No	Not in their mandate		
восма	Yes	Comment received.		

2.	Provide a summary of the issues raised by I&APs and an indication of the manner in which the issues		
raised were incorporated, or the reasons for not being incorporated or addressed.			
(The	details of the outcomes of this process, including supporting information must be included in the		
Comments and Report to be attached to this application as Appendix G.)			

COMMENTS

RESPONSE

COMMENTS RECEIVED IN RESPONSE TO PRE-APPLICATION BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT DATED 11 JULY 2022

### **STATE DEPARTMENTS**

### Breede-Gouritz Catchment Management Agency (BGCMA) – 03/04/2023

NEMA SECTION 24G COMMENTS: RECTIFICATION	The comments from BGCMA are noted and the
OF TWO UNLAWFUL DAMS ON PORTION 42 AND	enforcement process has been accepted. The
PORTION 34 OF FARM 46 BUFFELS RIVIER,	Applicant is in the process of rectifying
GEORGE, WESTERN CAPE.	transgressions and has appointed HDL Consulting
	to carry out the process.
The Breede-Gouritz Catchment Management	
Agency (BGCMA) has received the submission	In reference to the Government Notice GN 1075
of the above-mentioned report on 06 March	dated 25 May 1984 that constitutes the control
2023 and the comments are as follows:	and management of water uses in the Olifants

- 1. The BGCMA through the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement (CME) unit is responsible for identifying unlawful water uses to water users and to ascertain compliance with the National Water Act (NWA), (Act 36 of 1998).
- 2. Please note that BGCMA has acknowledged the remarks made in specialist report titled. Aquatic Specialist Assessment for a Section 24G and Water Use License Application for an Enlarged dam on farm Buffels Rivier 42/46 and 34/46, George, which rated the construction phase of dam enlargement including the dam excavation and vegetation removal as moderate negative impacts and concluded that the network of affected watercourse was already impacted through impoundment of two dams which resulted in a decrease of present ecological state of the system by one level due to loss of riparian and aquatic habitat.
- 3. During a joint investigation conducted by the officials of the BGCMA, Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) and Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEA&DP) on 09 November 2021 at farm Buffels Rivier 46/34&42 George, it was confirmed that Farm Buffels Rivier have contravened activities defined as water uses in terms of Section 21(b)- storing water, section 21(c)impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse, and section 21(i)-altering the bed, banks, course, or characteristics of watercourse of the NWA without a water use authorisation. A notice of intention to issue a directive in terms of section 53(1) of the NWA dated 15 December 2021 was issued. This office acknowledges that a representation letter dated 11 May 2022 was received and was responded to with a response letter dated 30 June 2022. On 28 September 2022 BGCMA officials conducted a follow-up site inspection to monitor compliance with the issued notice. Therefore, it was observed that both dams at portions 34&42 of farm Buffels Rivier 46 were operated to their full capacity and there was no form of authorisation that was provided to the BGCMA officials during the site inspection.
- 4. Following sequence of events unpacked above on paragraph 3, the BGCMA will issue a directive in terms of section 53(1) of the NWA. We are hereby bringing it to your attention that the owner of farm Buffels Rivier 46/34&42, George failed to comply with the

Rivier (Oudtshoorn) GWCA, it allows for the storage of 50 000m<sup>3</sup> on each property. Both these dams fall within this allowance however it should still go through a licensing process.

The licensing process WU26542 & WU26462 has been initiated in terms of NWA,1998 and the outcome is awaiting.

conditions of intention to issue a directive dated 15 December 2021. Furthermore, failure to comply with directive constitutes an offence in terms of section 151 (1) (d) of the NWA and this will leave BGCMA with no option but to continue with criminal enforcement on this case.

- 5. The BGCMA cannot stop the enforcement process instituted against the unlawful water use activities taking place at farm Buffels Rivier 46/34&42, George because a water use licence application process has been initiated. The water use licence application process does not serve as a remedy to rectify unlawful water use activities. Any contravention of a provision of chapter 4 is rectified through the provisions of section 53 of the NWA. Having initiated with the Water use licence application process does not exempt the water user from complying with the prescripts of the National Water Act, (Act no 36 of 1998) of which you are subject and obliged to comply.
- 6. Your attention is drawn to Section 22 (1) of the National Water Act, which states: 22. (1) A person may only use water (a) without a licence if that water use is permissible under Schedule 1; (i) if that water use is permissible as a continuation of an existing lawful use; or (ii) if that water use is permissible in terms of a general authorisation issued under section 39; (b) if the water use is authorised by a licence under this Act; or (c) if the responsible authority has dispensed with a licence requirement under subsection (3)
- 7. The BGCMA will continue with the enforcement process on this matter and see through that the instructions in the directive are complied with, however we do not stand in a position to dispute this application since this is a voluntary process and there is a competent authority that will decide on this case.
- 8. It is recommended that the BGCMA stands on this matter in terms of enforcement and must be considered during the assessment of this application.
- 9. The BGCMA reserves the right to revise initial comments and request further information based on any additional information received.

CapeNature (Megan Simons) – 17/04/2023	
THE 24G RECTIFICATION OF UNLAWFUL	1. Table 4.7 in the LUA Handbook defines
COMMENCEMENT OF THE ENLARGEMENT OF A	intensive agricultural practice (Irrigated Crop
DAM ON PORTION 42 OF FARM 46 BUFFELSRIVIER	Cultivation and Dryland Crop Cultivation) as

AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF A NEW DAM ON PORTION 34 OF FARM 46 BUFFELSRIVIER, GEORGE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, WESTERN CAPE.

CapeNature would like to thank you for the opportunity to review the above report. Please note that our comments only pertain to the biodiversity related impacts and not to the overall desirability of the application.

According to the Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan (Pool-Stanvliet et.al. 2017)1 the new dam and enlarged dam were constructed within Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA 1: Terrestrial, Aquatic, River, Wetland). The freshwater features include the Kammanassie River that flows through the site and nonperennial drainage lines. The Kammanassie river is mapped as a National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (NFEPA) and is not protected (NWM5).

According to Vlok and de Villiers (2007) fine scale vegetation map describes the area as Olifants River & Floodplain and Leeublad Sandolien-Renosterveld. The National Biodiversity Assessment (Skowno et al. 2018)4 mapped the vegetation Eastern Little Karoo (enlarged dam) which is Endangered (NEM:BA, 2022)5 and Uniondale Shale renosterveld (new dam) which is Least Concerned (SANBI 2022).

Following a review of the S24 G and Aquatic report, CapeNature wishes to make the following comments:

- 1. The actives were developed mainly within natural CBA. Critical Biodiversity Areas are defined as: "Areas in a natural condition that are required to meet biodiversity targets, for species, ecosystems or ecological processes and infrastructure." CBA objectives are:" Degraded areas should be rehabilitated. Only low-impact, biodiversity-sensitive land uses are appropriate." As stipulated in the Land Use Advice (LUA) Handbook (Pool-Stanvliet et al. 2017), it should be noted that it is the landowner's responsibility to ensure their property is suitably maintained at a level consistent with LUA guidelines. Please refer to Table 4.7 in the LUA Handbook in terms of what is defined as intensive agricultural practice.
- 2. The new dam was developed within an EN vegetation ecosystem and Terrestrial CBA. Thus, has a botanical/ terrestrial assessment been conducted to determine whether the surrounding area, including the new dam footprint, had/has any important habitat/ SCC that could have been impacted by the

#### follows:

This category includes all forms of agriculture as described below 2. a) Intensive agriculture, including:

 All areas of High Potential and Unique Agricultural Land, together with areas of lower agricultural potential where particular agricultural practices may themselves contribute character of the environment, the agricultural vorting landscape or the local economy.
 Forestry or Timber Plantations (timber production)

 es contribute to the Includes: all timber plantations (timber production) Includes: all timber plantations, mainly Pinus, Eucalyptus and Acacia plant species; Assumes the following conditions/controls: monoculture of alien timber species with heavy impact on hydrology and soil erosion and introduction and spread of a variety of the most aggressive alien invasive plants. Irrigated Crop Cultivation
Includes: all irrigated Irrigated crop Cultivation Includes: all imgated crops (vegetables) and irrigated tree crops (orchards and vineyards); Assumes the following conditions/controls: intensive production activity with high nutrient and agro-chemical inputs and often two crops per year (but even just ploughing, with no chemicals etc. results in inversible loss of natural habitat). ulture 2. Agric **Dryland Crop Cultivation** Includes: all tilage cultivation of non-irrigated crops, mostly single-season annuals, but including perennial and orchard-type tree crops if cultivated with an indigenous grass layer; Mouting per enhan and or that dryp there clops in clutivated with an introgenous gas sign, Assumes the following conditions/controls: crop production methods that conserve water and protect against soil erosion, limited and responsible use of fertilisers, pesticides and other agrochemicals and genetically modified organisms. Space extensive agricultural enterprises (e.g. intensive feed-lots, poultry attery houses) **Includes:** all intensive animal production systems, that are dependent primarily on imported foodstuffs and confinement; includes dairy farming and all areas in production support for dary including pastures, fodder and grain crops, much of which is usually irrigated; Assumes the following conditions/controls: To be located in close proximity to routes (including rail) to facilitate product and requisite movement and supply. nity to regional

The properties are in a farming area with a mix of irrigated and dryland crop cultivation. These areas have been farmed for years and can be considered as an area of high agriculture potential given the proximity to the Buffels Rivier. The farming practices contribute to local economy and forms part of the agricultural working landscape. The farm owners have installed effective irrigation systems and have endeavoured to conserve water were financially possible.

2. The new dam was developed in a vegetation type of least concern, Uniondale Shale Renosterveld (FRs 16), and an Ecosystem Threat Status of Vulnerable. The vegetation cover is dominated by renosterbos. The vegetation type disturbed is not classified as Endangered or Critically Endangered ecosystem listed in terms of section 52 of the NEMBA.

The amount of vegetation disturbed was less than 1 hectare, and although more than 300m<sup>2</sup> of vegetation was disturbed, it should be taken into consideration that the area where the dam was developed was on an existing road and storage area for farm equipment, see figure below.



#### development?

- 3. CapeNature wants to stipulate that only local indigenous plant species must be used for rehabilitation. Arid habitats could take years to rehabilitate, even from temporary disturbances therefore possible erosion points need to be monitored and rehabilitated when needed. CapeNature does not consider anv habitat as rehabilitated until a comparable level of ecosystem functionality has been proven. Suitable monitoring of rehabilitation success recommended. A monitoring is also programme should be put in place to determine if the protection measures are achieving their objectives and to determine if the protection measures are causing erosion. Post construction monitoring of the impacts should be observed for more than one year.
- 4. The landowner should have considered or investigated other methods to protect the existing water resources, for example reducing evaporation through covering dams or using numerous different irrigation techniques to reduce water loss, considering the impact this construction had on the loss of natural vegetation and CBA.
- 5. Habitat transformation, degradation and fragmentation occur primarily through changes in land use which either result in the outright loss of natural ecosystems, or pressures which impact negatively on habitat condition. Irrespective whether the vegetation was infested with aliens or LC, the loss of natural CBA remains unacceptable. Thus, the remaining natural/ untransformed areas must not be disturbed by any further activities.
- 6. CapeNature would like to remind the landowner that in terms of the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 (Act No. 43 of 1983) ("CARA"), landowners must prevent the spread of alien invasive plants on the property. The level of alien infestation is therefore not seen as reducing the sensitivity of a site, nor is the subsequent removal of alien vegetation from a property reaarded as a mitiaation measure due to this is being a legal requirement. Infestation by alien plants does not necessarily mean that an area is not important for biodiversity as some vegetation types are particularly prone to invasive alien infestation but may recover when cleared of alien vegetation.

7. In addition to CARA, in terms of the Alien

The Screening Tool Report identified Terrestrial Biodiversity as HIGH due to CBA1 and ESA2. The road has been excluded from the CBA1, see below.



The Screening Tool Report identified Plant Species sensitivity as MEDIUM, with several plant species identified as possibly occurring on site. Due to the small size of the area disturbed, the impact of the existing road and farming activities, and the vegetation type being of least concern, this sensitivity should be LOW and should not warrant an assessment. The figure below shows the vegetation surrounding the site of the dam.



It is the EAPs professional opinion (Candidate SACNASP Registered Scientist in Environmental Science) (see Appendix M), that the impacts on terrestrial biodiversity and plant species should be considered LOW taking the above factors into consideration, and that further specialist assessments in this regard are not required.

- 3. A Rehabilitation and Monitoring plan is addressed in Section 12 of the Draft EMPr.
- 4. **Response from Applicant:** We have moved from flood irrigation to drip and micro irrigation a few years ago as this is the most effective way to irrigate when trying to save water. We also mulch our grounds to prevent evaporation.

We do everything we can to reduce water

and Invasive Species Regulations, NEM: BA,	loss, that is why the dams are of such great
2014, specific alien plant species are either prohibited or listed as requiring a permit; aside from restricted activities concerning, inter alia, their spread, and should be removed.	importance to us, to store our allocated water for the dry summer months as we live in a winter rainfall area as well as a water scarce area.
<ul> <li>8. All alien vegetation present at the property should be removed as they are a propagule source for further spread of invasive alien plants. The existing alien infestation is a risk to surrounding properties and impacting on water availability. CapeNature recommend that an alien clearing programme be compiled to eradicate and monitor the spread of invasive alien plants.</li> <li>CapeNature reserves the right to revise initial comments and request further information based on any additional information that may be received.</li> </ul>	Regarding covering the dams I am sure I don't have to explain to anyone in what kind of economic environment our country is and how badly it is affecting agriculture. And this is not just from yesterday, it's been a few years of one wave after the other. As everyone knows it has been many rocky years with drought, ports either striking or not functioning properly, Covid, an unstable Rand and now just adding Eskom on top of everything. It is just not financially possible for us, perhaps the department of agriculture could try and assist farmers by making these materials more cost effective so that it is actually an option. There are no dams in the Western Cape that are covered.
	I don't see farmers as selfish. Farmers or at least the ones I know, love the earth, love the ground they walk on, know how important it is to feed the ground and look after the earth with understanding the how dependent we are from the weather, sun and water. We do everything we can to preserve it, including the natural vegetation.
	<ol> <li>No further activities will be undertaken in CBA without prior approval.</li> <li>An Invasive Alien Plant Control Plan is included in the EMPr.</li> <li>An Invasive Alien Plant Control Plan is included in the EMPr.</li> <li>An Invasive Alien Plant Control Plan is included in the EMPr.</li> </ol>
COMMENTS RECEIVED IN RESPONSE TO PUBLIC PARTICIPATION - 24/06/2024 TO 26 STATE DEPARTMENTS	NEMA SECTION 24G DRAFT APPLICATION /07/2024
Breede-Olifants Catchment Management COMMENTS ON NEMA SECTION 240 (2)&(3)	Agency (BOCMA) – 18/06/2024
LETTER: THE UNLAWFUL CONSTRUCTION AND	
EXPANSION OF 2 DAMS AND CLEARING OF	
INDIGENOUS VEGETATION ON FARM BUFFELS	

Breede-Omania Calcinnein Managemenn	
COMMENTS ON NEMA SECTION 240 (2)&(3)	
LETTER: THE UNLAWFUL CONSTRUCTION AND	
EXPANSION OF 2 DAMS AND CLEARING OF	
INDIGENOUS VEGETATION ON FARM BUFFELS	
RIVIER 42/46 AND 34/46, GEORGE (DEA&DP REF	
NO.: 14/2/4/2/3/D2/20/0030/23).	
The Breede-Olifants Catchment Management Agency (BOCMA) had received the submission of the above-mentioned report on 23 May 2024 and the comments are as follows:	
1. Please note that BOCMA has issued initial comments on NEMA section 24G application	<ol> <li>Initial comments have been included in this Comments and Response Report and</li> </ol>
dated 03/04/2023 (BOCMA ref No.:	addressed.

4/10/3/J34C/Buffels Rivier 46/42&34, George) to Eco Route Environmental Consultants.

- The BOCMA through the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement (CME) unit is responsible for identifying unlawful water uses to water users and conduct regular compliance inspections for the confirmed Water Use License in terms of section 21(b) of the National Water Act (NWA), (Act No.36 of 1998) dated 28 June 2023 for Farm Buffels Rivier 46 of portion 34, George to ascertain compliance with the National Water Act (NWA), (Act No.36 of 1998).
- 3. During the follow-up investigation conducted by the BOCMA and Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) officials on 06 November 2023 at Farm Buffels Rivier 46 of portion 42&34, George, it was confirmed that the dam at portion 42 of Farm Buffels Rivier 46 is storing water an authorisation in terms of the NWA. Therefore, this is non-compliant to the issued directive dated 30 May 2023 in terms of section 53(1) of the NWA.
- 4. Following the sequences of events above the alleged illegal dumping of stones within unnamed non-perennial river at portion 42 of Farm Buffels Rivier 46, George triggers water uses in terms of section 21(c)- impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse, and section 21(i)-altering the bed, banks, course, or characteristics of watercourse of the NWA and such water use activities are taking place without an authorisation in terms of the NWA.

2. Noted

3. The Directive was responded to by the Applicant.

- 4. There is currently a Section 24G application in process for the unlawful dams. No further activities may be undertaken with regards to the dams until the process has been finalised or further instruction received from the DEA&DP Rectification Department. This includes activities to undertake rehabilitation. The Pre-Directive received on 08/06/2022 from DEA&DP Enforcement instructed the landowners to cease all activities as per point 5, below.
- 5. As sodanig word u hiermee kennis gegee van die Departement se voorne om 'n bevel ingevolge artikel 28(4) van die WNOB aan u uit te reik. Hier bevel gaan u opdrag gee om die volgende te doen:
  - 5.1 ondersoek, assesseer en evalueer die impak op die omgewing;
- 5.2 lig die werknemers in en leer hulle van die omgewingsrisiko's van hul w en die manier waarop hul take verrig moet word om te verhoed o beduidende besoedeling en/of aftakeling van die omgewing plaasvi
- 5.3 staak, wysig of beheer enige handeling, aktiwiteit of proses wat besoedeling of agteruitgang veroorsaak;
- 5.4 beheer of voorkom die beweging van besoedelstowwe of die oorso van die agteruitgang;
- 5.5 verwyder enige bron van besoedeling of agteruitgang;
- 5.6 herstel die nadelige gevolge van die besoedeling of agteruitgang.

The removal of the stones may be considered as a listed activity, and forms part of the S24G Application which is currently under review by DEA&DP Rectifications. The listed activity as per Listing Notice 1, shown below, must be

taken into consideration in this regard:

	(19) The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 10 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 10 cubic metres from a watercourse; Following instruction from DEA&DP
	(Rectification), a further 21-day PPP must be undertaken following the S24O Notification, following which the Final S24G Application will be submitted for decision.
5. BOCMA is hereby bringing it to your attention that the owner of Farm Buffels Rivier 46 of portion 42, George failed to comply with the conditions of a directive dated 30 May 2023 in terms of section 53(1) of the NWA. Furthermore, failure to comply with directive constitutes an offence in terms of section 151 (1) (d) of the NWA. Therefore, BOCMA was left with no option but to continue with criminal enforcement on this case by handing over a case to South African Police Service (SAPS) for criminal enforcement on 09 November 2023.	5. This is noted. The Applicant intends to rehabilitate the alleged illegal dumping of stones within unnamed non-perennial river on finalisation of the S24G process under the expertise of a qualified water specialist.
<ul> <li>6. Your attention is drawn to Section 22 (1) of the National Water Act, which states:</li> <li>22. (1) A person may only use water</li> <li>(a) without a licence if that water use is</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>A Wate Use License was granted for the storage of water on the Kop off channel storage dam (Licence No: 02/J34C/B/13157).</li> </ol>
permissible under Schedule 1; (i) if that water use is permissible as a continuation of an existing lawful use; or (ii) if that water use is permissible in terms of a general authorisation issued under section 39;	A Water Use Licence Application which was submitted on e-wulaas as WU 26462 on 25 August 2022 by HDL Consulting, and further reports and correspondence regarding this has been on-going (see Appendix F for Technical Report).
7. It is recommended that the BOCMA stands on this matter in terms of criminal enforcement and must be considered during the assessment of this application.	<ol> <li>This is noted. The rectification of unlawful activities in terms of NEMA is expected to be resolved through the S24G process.</li> </ol>
8. BOCMA reserves the right to revise initial comments and request further information based on any additional information received.	8. Noted.
DEA&DP: Coastal Management – 25/06/2	024
Good day,	Noted.
Be advised that the subject matter does not occur within the Coastal Protection Zone and as such there is no comment on the subject matter from the sub-Directorate Coastal Management.	

3. Provide a summary of any conditional aspects identified / highlighted by any Organs of State, which have jurisdiction in respect of any aspect of the relevant activity.

CapeNature recommend that:

- an alien clearing programme be compiled to eradicate and monitor the spread of invasive alien plants.
- a monitoring programme should be put in place to determine if the protection measures are achieving their objectives and to determine if the protection measures are causing erosion.
   Post construction monitoring of the impacts should be observed for more than one year.
- the remaining natural/ untransformed areas must not be disturbed by any further activities.

#### Please note:

- A list of all the potential interested and affected parties, including the organs of State must be opened, maintained and made available to any person requesting access, in writing, to the register.
- All comments of interested and affected parties on the Application Form and Additional Information must be recorded, responded to and included in the Comments and Responses Report attached as Appendix G to the Application. The Comments and Responses Report must also include a description of the Public Participation Process followed.
- The minutes of any meetings held by the EAP with interested and affected parties and other role players which record the views of the participants must also be submitted as part of the public participation information to be attached to the additional information/Environmental Impact Report as Appendix G.
- <u>Proof</u> of all the notices given as indicated, as well as of notice to the interested and affected parties of the availability of the Application Form/Additional Information must be submitted as part of the public participation information to be attached to the application as Appendix G.

# 2. REPRESENTATIONS REGARDING DEVIATION FROM PUBLIC PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS IN TERMS OF THE EIA REGULATIONS, 2014

Please provide detailed reasons (representations) as to why it would be appropriate not direct you to comply with all of the requirements and to deviate from the requirements of regulation 41 as indicated above. N/A

#### 3. LIST OF STATE DEPARTMENTS

Section 24(O)(2) obliges the relevant authority to consult with every State department that administers a law relating to a matter affecting the environment when such authority considers an application for an environmental authorisation.

Provide a list of all the State departments that will be/have been consulted, including the name and contact details of the relevant official.

State Department	Name of person	Contact details		
	Andiswa Sam	Tel	023 346 8000	
BGCMA		Fax	023 347 2012	
		E- mail	asam@bgcma.co.za	
CapeNature Meg	Megan Simons F	Tel	087 087 3060	
		Fax	044 802 5313	
		E- mail	msimons@capenature.co.ca	
		Tel	021-483 9729	
Heritage Western Cape	Stephanie Barnardt	Fax	021-483 9845	
		E- mail	Stephanie.barnardt@westerncape.gov.za	

Please note:

A State department consulted in terms of Section 24O(2) of NEMA and Regulations 3(4) and 43(2) must within 30 days from the date of the Department/EAP's request for comment, submit such comment in writing to the Department. The applicant/EAP is therefore required to inform this Department in writing when the application/relevant information is submitted to the relevant State

Departments. Upon receipt of this confirmation, this Department will in accordance with Section 24O (2) & (3) of the NEMA inform the relevant State Departments of the commencement date of the 30-day commenting period.

### PART 2 – ANNEXURE A TO THE SECTION 24G APPLICATION FORM

### **SECTION A: DIRECTIVES**

Section 24G(1) of NEMA provides that on application by a person who has commenced with a listed or specified activity without an environmental authorisation in contravention of section 24F(1); or a person who has commenced, undertaken or conducted a waste management activity without a waste management licence in terms of section 20(b) of the National Environment Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act 59 of 2008) ("NEM:WA") the Minister, the Minister responsible for mineral resources or the MEC concerned (or the official to which this power has been delegated), as the case may be, may direct the applicant to-

i	imme	diately cease the activity pending a decision on the application submitted in terms of this subsection		
ii	investigate, evaluate and assess the impact of the activity on the environment			
iii	reme	dy any adverse effects of the activity on the environment		
iv	cease	e, modify or control any act, activity, process or omission causing pollution or environmental degradation		
V	contc	in or prevent the movement of pollution or degradation of the environment		
vi	elimin	ate any source of pollution or degradation		
vii	compile a report containing-			
	aa	a description of the need and desirability of the activity		
	bb	an assessment of the nature, extent, duration and significance of the consequences for or impacts on the environment of the activity, including the cumulative effects and the manner in which the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic and cultural aspects of the environment may be affected by the proposed activity		
	сс	a description of mitigation measures undertaken or to be undertaken in respect of the consequences for or impacts on the environment of the activity		
	dd	a description of the public participation process followed during the course of compiling the report, including all comments received from interested and affected parties and an indication of how the issues raised have been addressed		
	ee	an environmental management programme		
viii		de such other information or undertake such further studies as the Minister, Minister responsible for mineral rces or MEC, as the case may be, may deem necessary.		

You are hereby provided with an opportunity to make representations on any or all of the abovementioned instructions including where you are of the opinion that any of these instructions are not relevant for the purposes of your application setting out the reasons for your assertion. Kindly note further that after taking your representation into account a final directive may be issued.

#### Please Note:

Notwithstanding the above, subsequent to submission of the application form to the Department, you may be issued with a specific directive in terms of section 24G(1)(i) to (viii), and you will therefore be provided with an opportunity to make further representations as to the specific directive.

The appointed Environmental Assessment Practitioner, on behalf of the applicant, may be directed to compile and submit a report that meets the requirements of section 24G(vii)(aa)-(ee) as specified above.

### **SECTION B: DEFERRAL OF THE APPLICATION**

Section 24G(7) of the NEMA provides that if at any stage after the submission of an application it comes to the attention of the Minister, the Minister responsible for mineral resources or the MEC, that the applicant is under criminal investigation for the contravention of, or failure to comply with, section 24F(1) of the NEMA or section 20(b) of the NEM:WA, the Minister, Minister responsible for mineral resources or MEC may defer a decision to issue an environmental authorisation until such time as the investigation is concluded and-

- (a) the National Prosecuting Authority has decided not to institute prosecution in respect of such contravention or failure;
- (b) the applicant concerned is acquitted or found not guilty after prosecution in respect of which such contravention or failure has been instituted; or
- (c) the applicant concerned has been convicted by a court of law of an offence in respect of such contravention or failure and the applicant has in respect of the conviction exhausted all the recognised legal proceedings pertaining to appeal or review.

Kindly answer the following questions:

Are you, the applicant, being investigated for a contravention of section 24F(1) of the NEMA in respect of a matter that is not subject to this application and in any province in the Republic?	<del>YES</del>	NOr	UNCERTAIN
If yes provide details of the offence being investigated and au If uncertain provide details of the activity or activities in investigation.			
Are you, the applicant, being investigated for the contravention of section 20(b) of the NEMWA in respect of a matter that is <u>not subject to this application</u> and in any province in the Republic?	YES 🗸	NO	UNCERTAIN
If yes provide details of the offence being investigated and au If uncertain provide details of the activity or activities in investigation.			
<ul> <li>BOCMA issued a Directive to the Applicant dated 29/05/2023 whereby they stated that there is reasonable ground to believe that the Applicant has contravened activities defined as water use in terms of section 20(b) of the NEMWA. The Directive is attached as Appendix J. The response from the Applicant and HDL Consulting regarding the Directive can be found in the Comments and Response Report (Appendix G) as Annexure 4.</li> <li>WUL authorises storage of water in Kop Dam, attached as Appendix F.</li> <li>WUL application submitted for Groot Dam. Even though the capacity of the Groot Dam was 10 000m<sup>3</sup>, it must be noted that in terms of Section 59(1) of Water Act 54 of 1956 the catchment areas of the Stompdrift/Kamanassie were proclaimed as the Olifants Rivier (Oudtshoorn) GWCA in terms of GN 428 dated 23 December 1960 and in terms of GN 1075 dated 25 May 1984 restrictions were imposed to ensure effective control of the water use. This proclamation allows</li> </ul>			
for the storage of 50 000m <sup>3</sup> on each property the	at talis within the	e stomaritt/Kar	nanassie GwCA.
Are you, the applicant, being investigated for an offence in terms of section 24F(1) of the NEMA or section 20(b) of the NEMWA in terms of which this application directly relates?	YES 🗸	<del>NO</del>	UNCERTAIN
If yes provide details of the offence being investigated and au If uncertain provide details of the activity or activities in investigation.			
DEA&DP – Issued a Compliance Notice in terms of	of section 31L	of the Natio	onal Environmental
Management Act, 1998 ("NEMA"). The Compliance Notice relates to non-compliance with the provisions of section 24F of the NEMA. No activity listed in the Environmental Impact Assessment ("EIA") Regulations Listing Notice 1 of 2014 may commence without environmental authorisation from the competent authority.			

If you have answered yes or uncertain to any of the above questions, you are hereby provided with an opportunity to make representations as to why the Minister, Minister responsible for mineral resources or MEC, as the case may be, should not defer the application as he or she is entitled to do under section 24G(7).

### SECTION C: QUANTUM OF THE SECTION 24G FINE

In terms of section 24G(4) of the NEMA, it is mandatory for an applicant to pay an administrative fine as determined by the competent authority before the Minister, Minister responsible for mineral resource or MEC may take a decision on whether or not to grant an ex post facto environmental authorisation or a waste management licence as the case may be. The quantum of this fine may not exceed R5 million.

Having regard to the factors listed below, you are hereby afforded with an opportunity to make representations in respect of the quantum of the fine and as to why the competent authority should not issue a maximum fine of R5 million.

Please note that Part 1 of this section must be completed by an independent environmental assessment practitioner after conducting the necessary specialist studies, copies of which must be submitted with this completed application form.

Please also include in your representations whether or not the activities applied for in this application (if more than 1) are in your view interrelated and provide reasons therefor.

#### PART 1: THE IMPACTS OR POTENTIAL IMPACTS OF THE ACTIVITY/ACTIVITIES

Place an "x" in the appropriate box
x

Motivation: The development will ensure that water will be used beneficially and effectively. The water surety will increase production in the cultivation of crops, and it will contribute to the Gross Domestic Product of the country.

Index Biodiversity Impact Description of variable	Place an "x" in the appropriate box
The activity is not giving, has not given and will not give rise to any impacts on biodiversity	
The activity is giving, has given or could give rise to localised biodiversity impacts	x
The activity is giving, has given or could give rise to significant biodiversity impacts	
The activity is, has or is likely to permanently / irreversibly transform/ destroy a recognised biodiversity 'hot-spot' or threaten the existence of a species or sub-species.	
Motivation: Enlargement of the upstream dam has resulted in a decrease in the PES of the system by one level due to loss of riparian and aquatic habitat.	

Index         Sense of Place Impact and / or Heritage Impact           Description of variable	Place an "x" in the appropriate box
The activity is in keeping with the surrounding environment and / or does not negatively impact on the affected area's sense of place and /or heritage	x
The activity is not in keeping with the surrounding environment and will have a localised impact on the affected area's sense of place and/or heritage	
The activity is not in keeping with the surrounding environment and will have a significant impact on the affected area's sense of place and/ or heritage	

activities. Itural use.
ace an "x"
the ppropriate ox

### PART 2: COMPLIANCE HISTORY AND KNOWLEDGE OF THE APPLICANT

IndexPrevious administrative action (i.e. administrative enforcement notices) issued to the applicant in respect of a contravention of section 24F(1) of the National Environmental Management Act and/or section 20(b) of the National Environmental Management Waste Act Description of variable	Place an "x" in the appropriate box
Administrative action was previously taken against the applicant in respect of the abovementioned provisions. No previous administrative action was taken against the applicant but previous administrative action was taken against a firm(s) on whose board one or more of the applicant's directors sit or sat at the relevant time when the administrative action was taken.	
Administrative action was <u>not</u> previously taken against the applicant in respect of the abovementioned provisions. Explanation of all previous administrative action taken in respect of the above:	x

Index Previous Convictions in terms of section 24F(1) of the National Environmental Management Act and/or section 20(b) of the National Environmental Management Waste Act Description of variable	Place an "x" in the appropriate box
The applicant was previously convicted in terms of either or both of the abovementioned provisions.	
No previous convictions have been secured against the applicant but a conviction has been secured against a firm(s) on whose board one or more of the applicant's directors sit or sat at the relevant time; or a conviction was secured against a director of the applicant in his or her personal capacity.	
The applicant has not previously been convicted in terms of either or both of the abovementioned provisions.	x
Explanation of all previous convictions in respect of the above:	

Index         Number of section 24G applications previously submitted by the applicant           Description of variable	Place an "x" in the appropriate box
Previous applications in terms of section 24G of NEMA were submitted by the applicant.	
No previous applications have been submitted by the applicant but a previous application(s) have been submitted by a firm(s) on whose board one or more of the applicant's directors sit or sat at the relevant time.	
No previous applications have been submitted by the applicant but the applicant sat on the board of a firm that previously submitted an application.	x

Explanation in respect of all previous applications submitted in terms of section 24G:

#### PART 3: APPLICANT'S PERSONAL CIRCUMSTANCES

Index Applicant's legal persona Description of variable	Place an "x" in the appropriate box
The applicant is a natural person.	x
The applicant is a firm.	
Describe the firm:	

 Index
 Any other relevant information that the applicant would like to be considered.

 Motivate and explain fully:

NOTE: An explanation as to why the applicant did not obtain an environmental authorisation and/or waste management licence must be attached to this application.

### SECTION D: PRELIMINARY ADVERTISEMENT

When submitting this application form, the applicant must attach proof that the application has been advertised in at least one local newspaper in circulation in the area in which the activity was commenced, and on the applicant's website, if any.

The advertisement must state that the applicant commenced a listed or specified activity or activities or waste management activity or activities without the necessary environmental authorisation and/or waste management licence and is now applying for ex post facto approval. It must include the following:

- the date;
- the location;
- the applicable legislative provision contravened; and
- the activity or activities commenced with without the required authorisation.

Interested and affected parties must be provided with the details of where they can register as an interested and affected party and / or submit their comment. At least 20 days must be provided in which to do so.

This advertisement shall be considered as a preliminary notification and the competent authority may direct the applicant to undertake further public participation and advertising after receipt of this application form.

**<u>NOTE</u>**: Unless protected by law, all information contained in and attached to this application form may become public information on receipt by the competent authority. This application must be attached to any documentation or information submitted by an applicant further to section 24G(1).

## PART 3 -

### **APPENDICES**

The following appendices must, where applicable, be attached to this form:

	Appendix	Tick the box if Appendix is attached
Appendix A:	Locality map	$\checkmark$
Appendix B:	Site plan(s)	$\checkmark$
Appendix C:	Building plans (if applicable)	$\checkmark$
Appendix D:	Colour photographs	✓
Appendix E:	Biodiversity overlay map	$\checkmark$
Appendix F:	Permit(s) / license(s) from any other organ of state including service letters from the municipality	✓
Appendix G:	Public participation information: including a copy of the register of interested and affected parties, the comments and responses report, proof of notices, advertisements, Land owner consent and any other public participation information as required in Section J above.	~
Appendix H:	Specialist Report(s), if any	$\checkmark$
Appendix I:	Environmental Management Programme	✓
Appendix J:	Supporting documents relating to compliance/enforcement history of the applicant, including but not limited to, Pre-compliance/compliance notices, Pre-directives/directives etc.	✓
Appendix K:	Certified copy of Identity Document of Applicant	$\checkmark$
Appendix L:	Certified copy of the title deed (or title deeds in the case of linear activities)	$\checkmark$
Appendix M:	EAP CV and Certificates	✓
Appendix N:	HWC Final Decision	~
Appendix O:	Screening Tool Reports	✓

Where an application has been made in terms of the waste management activities, please complete and annex Annexure 1 as in the following:

Annexures for waste listed activity/ies supporting information		Tick the box if Annexure is attached
Annexure 1	Waste listed activities supporting information (as in prescribed attached form)	
Other	(please list accordingly)	

### DECLARATIONS

#### THE APPLICANT

Note: Duplicate this section where there is more than one applicant

- am fully aware of my responsibilities in terms of t the National Environmental Management Act of 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) ("NEMA"), the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 ("EIA Regulations") in terms of NEMA, the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act 59 of 2008) ("NEM:WA") and all relevant specific environmental management Act(s), and that failure to comply with these requirements may constitute an offence in terms of the environmental legislation;
- appointed the environmental assessment practitioner as indicated above, which meet all the requirements in terms of Regulation 13 of the EIA Regulations to act as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner for this application;
- have provided the environmental assessment practitioner and the competent authority with access to all information at my disposal that is relevant to the application;
- am aware that I may be issued with a directive and that I must comply with such a directive;
- am fully aware of the administrative fine to be paid before a decision, with respect to the continuation of the listed activity(les), will be made;
- will be responsible for the costs incurred in complying with the environmental legislation including but not limited to –
  - costs incurred in connection with the appointment of the environmental assessment practitioner or any specialist appointed in terms of Regulation 13 of the EIA Regulations);
  - costs incurred in respect of the undertaking of any process required in terms of this application;
  - costs in respect of any prescribed fee payable in respect of this application;
  - costs in respect of specialist reviews, if the competent authority decides to recover costs;
  - the provision of security to ensure compliance with the applicable management and mitigation measures; and
  - a fine costs
- am responsible for complying with the conditions that might be attached to any decision(s) issued by the competent authority;
- have the ability to implement the applicable management, mitigation and monitoring measures; and
- hereby indemnify, the government of the Republic of South Africa, the competent authority and all its officers, agents and employees, from any liability arising out of, inter alia, the content of any report, any procedure or any action for which the applicant or environmental assessment practitioner is responsible.

am aware that a false declaration is an offence in terms of Regulation 48 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (

Please Note: If acting in a representative capacity, a certified copy of the resolution or power of attorney must be attached.

Rent

Signature of the applicant:

### ELA DORETIA JANSE VAN RENSIGLIEG.

Name:

JVR, Boersker

Name of Firm (if applicable):

3.3.2023

Date:

### THE INDEPENDENT ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER ("EAP")

I Joclyn Marshall, as the appointed independent environmental practitioner ("EAP") hereby declare/affirm the

correctness of the information provided or to be provided as part of the application, and that I:

- act/ed as the independent EAP in this application;
- regard the information contained in this application to be true and correct, and
- do not have and will not have any financial interest in the undertaking of the activity, other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the the National Environmental Management Act of 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) ("NEMA"), the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 ("EIA Regulations") in terms of NEMA, the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act 59 of 2008) ("NEM:WA") and the relevant specific environmental management Act(s);
- have and will not have any vested interest in the proposed activity proceeding;
- have disclosed, to the applicant and competent authority, any material information that have or may have the
  potential to influence the decision of the competent authority or the objectivity of any report, plan or document
  required in terms of the NEMA, the EIA Regulations, the NEM:WA and any specific environmental management
  Act(s);
- am able to meet the responsibilities in terms of NEMA, the EIA Regulations (specifically in terms of Regulation 13 of the EIA Regulations, 2014) and any specific environmental management Act, and am fully aware that failure to comply with these requirements may constitute and result in disqualification;
- have ensured that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application was distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties was facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties were provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments;
- have ensured that the comments of all interested and affected parties were considered, recorded and submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application;
- have kept a register of all interested and affected parties that participated in the public participation process; and
- have provided the competent authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the application, whether such information is favourable to the applicant or not.
- am aware that a false declaration is an offence in terms of Regulation 48 of the EIA Regulations

Note: The terms of reference must be attached.

Signature of the environmental assessment practitioner:

#### Eco Route Environmental Consultancy

Name of company:

#### 05/06/2023

Date: